

Linux Desktops and Applications in Horizon

VMware Horizon 2209

You can find the most up-to-date technical documentation on the VMware website at:

<https://docs.vmware.com/>

VMware, Inc.
3401 Hillview Ave.
Palo Alto, CA 94304
www.vmware.com

Copyright © 2022 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. [Copyright and trademark information.](#)

Contents

Linux Desktops and Applications in Horizon	6
1 Features and System Requirements	7
Features of Linux Desktops in Horizon 8	7
Overview of Configuration Steps for Setting Up Linux Desktops	16
System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux	17
Virtual Machine Settings for 2D Graphics	26
Configuring Session Collaboration on Linux Desktops	27
2 Preparing a Linux Virtual Machine for Desktop Deployment	32
Create a Virtual Machine and Install Linux	32
Update the GNOME Shell Window List Extension on SLED/SLES Virtual Machines	33
Prepare a Linux Machine for Remote Desktop Deployment	34
Install Dependency Packages for Horizon Agent	37
Upgrade the Operating System of a Linux Virtual Machine	38
3 Setting Up Active Directory Integration and User Authentication Features for Linux Desktops	40
Integrating Linux Desktops with Active Directory	40
Use the OpenLDAP Server Pass-through Authentication	41
Configure SSSD Offline Domain Join	42
Use the Winbind Domain Join Solution	44
Configure PowerBroker Identity Services Open (PBISO) Authentication	45
Configure the Samba Offline Domain Join	46
Use the Realmd Join Solution for RHEL 8.x	49
Setting Up Single Sign-On	50
Setting Up Smart Card Redirection	51
Configuring Smart Card Redirection for RHEL 9.x/8.x Desktops	52
Configuring Smart Card Redirection for RHEL 7.x Desktops	60
Configuring Smart Card Redirection for Ubuntu Desktops	65
Configuring Smart Card Redirection for SLED/SLES Desktops	75
Setting Up True SSO for Linux Desktops	83
Configure True SSO on RHEL 9.x/8.x Desktops	84
Configuring True SSO for RHEL/CentOS 7.x Desktops	87
Configuring True SSO for Ubuntu Desktops	90
Configuring True SSO for SLED/SLES Desktops	98
4 Setting Up Graphics for Linux Desktops	103

- Install the VIB for the NVIDIA GRID vGPU Graphics Card on the ESXi Host 103
- Configure a Shared PCI Device for vGPU on the Linux Virtual Machine 105
- Install the NVIDIA GRID vGPU Display Driver 106
- Verify That the NVIDIA Display Driver Is Installed 107

5 Installing Horizon Agent 109

- Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine 109
 - Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux 112
- Install the Real-Time Audio-Video Feature 116
 - Install the V4L2Loopback Driver 118
- Install a CA-signed Certificate for VMwareBlastServer 122
- Configure a FIPS-compliant Linux Virtual Machine 123
- Upgrade Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine 124
- Uninstall Horizon Agent From a Linux Virtual Machine 128

6 Configuration Options for Linux Desktops 130

- Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop 130
- Using Smart Policies 156
 - Requirements for Smart Policies 156
 - Installing Dynamic Environment Manager 157
 - Configuring Dynamic Environment Manager 157
 - Horizon Smart Policy Settings 157
 - Adding Conditions to Horizon Smart Policy Definitions and Environment Variable Definitions 158
 - Create a Horizon Smart Policy in Dynamic Environment Manager 159
 - Configure a Digital Watermark Using Environment Variables 160
 - Configure Screen-Capture Blocking Using Environment Variables 164
- Using DPI Synchronization with Linux Remote Desktops 165
- Configure VMware Integrated Printing for Linux Desktops 166
- Example Blast Settings for Linux Desktops 168
- Examples of Client Drive Redirection Options for Linux Desktops 170

7 Setting Up Single-Session Linux Desktop and Application Pools 171

- Create a Manual Desktop Pool for Linux 171
- Manage Linux Desktop Pools 173
- Create an Automated Full-Clone Desktop Pool for Linux 175
- Create an Instant-Clone Floating Desktop Pool for Linux 177
- Create a Single-Session Linux Application Pool Manually 181
- Create a Single-Session Linux Application Pool from a List of Installed Applications 184

8 Setting Up Multi-Session Linux Desktop and Application Pools 187

- Considerations for Linux Farms, Published Desktops, and Published Applications 188

- Create a Manual Farm of Linux Virtual Machines 190
- Create an Automated Instant-Clone Farm of Linux Hosts 192
- Create a Linux Published Desktop Pool 201
- Create a Multi-Session Linux Application Pool Manually 204
- Create a Multi-Session Linux Application Pool from a List of Installed Applications 206

9 Troubleshooting Linux Desktops 210

- Using Horizon Help Desk Tool in Horizon Console 210
 - Start Horizon Help Desk Tool in Horizon Console 211
 - Troubleshooting Users in Horizon Help Desk Tool 211
 - Session Details for Horizon Help Desk Tool 214
 - Session Processes for Horizon Help Desk Tool 217
 - Troubleshoot Linux Desktop Sessions in Horizon Help Desk Tool 218
- Collect Diagnostic Information for a Linux Virtual Machine 219
- Horizon Agent Fails to Disconnect on an iPad Pro Horizon Client 220
- SSO Fails to Connect to a PowerOff Agent 220
- Unreachable VM After Creating a Manual Desktop Pool for Linux 220

Linux Desktops and Applications in Horizon

This guide provides information about setting up a Linux virtual machine for use as a Linux desktop in a Horizon 8 deployment. The information includes preparing the Linux guest operating system, installing Horizon Agent on the virtual machine, and configuring the machine for use in a Horizon 8 deployment.

Intended Audience

This information is intended for anyone who wants to configure and use remote desktops that run on Linux guest operating systems. The information is written for experienced Linux system administrators who are familiar with virtual machine technology and data center operations.

Scope of This Guide

This guide includes information on installing, configuring, and using features supported specifically on Linux desktops in a Horizon 8 deployment.

For information on features supported on both Linux and Windows desktops, you can also refer to the following guides:

- *Windows Desktops and Applications in Horizon*
- *Horizon Remote Desktop Features and GPOs*

Features and System Requirements

1

With Horizon Agent for Linux, users can connect to remote desktops that run the Linux operating system.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Features of Linux Desktops in Horizon 8](#)
- [Overview of Configuration Steps for Setting Up Linux Desktops](#)
- [System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux](#)

Features of Linux Desktops in Horizon 8

The following list summarizes the key features supported on Linux desktops in a Horizon 8 environment.

Supported Features

Note Where applicable, the following entries identify the subset of Linux distributions that support a given feature. For the complete list of Linux distributions supported for Horizon Agent, see [System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux](#).

Active Directory Integration

- OpenLDAP Pass-through Authentication supports integration with Active Directory for desktops running any Linux distribution supported by Horizon Agent.

Note For OpenLDAP Pass-through Authentication, you can perform the configuration in a template virtual machine. No additional steps are required in the cloned virtual machines.

- System Security Services Daemon (SSSD) Authentication supports offline domain join with Active Directory for instant-cloned desktops running the following Linux distributions.
 - Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
 - RHEL 7.x/8.x/9.x
 - CentOS 7.x
 - SLED/SLES 12.x/15.x

- PowerBroker Identity Services Open (PBISO) Authentication supports offline domain join with Active Directory for instant-cloned desktops running the following Linux distributions.
 - Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
 - RHEL 7.x
- Samba supports offline domain join with Active Directory for instant-cloned desktops running any Linux distribution supported by Horizon Agent. However, VMware recommends using SSSD Authentication for desktops running newer distributions and Samba only for desktops running older distributions, as described in the following note.

Note

- VMware recommends using the SSSD Authentication method (instead of Samba) for desktops running the following Linux distributions.
 - Ubuntu 20.04/22.04
 - RHEL 8.x/9.x
 - SLED/SLES 15.x
 - VMware recommends using the Samba method for desktops running the following Linux distributions.
 - Ubuntu 18.04
 - RHEL/CentOS 7.x
 - SLED/SLES 12.x
-

For more information, see the subtopics under [Integrating Linux Desktops with Active Directory](#).

Application Pools

You can create single-session application pools that run on virtual Linux desktops. Each application in a single-session pool can support a single user session at a time. For more information, see [Chapter 7 Setting Up Single-Session Linux Desktop and Application Pools](#).

You can create multi-session application pools based on manual or automated instant-clone farms of Linux host machines. Each application in a multi-session pool can support multiple user sessions at a time. For more information, see [Create a Multi-Session Linux Application Pool Manually](#) and [Create a Multi-Session Linux Application Pool from a List of Installed Applications](#).

Audio-in and Audio-out

Linux desktops support audio input redirection from a client host as part of the Real-Time Audio-Video feature. See the entry for "Real-Time Audio-Video" in this article.

Audio input redirection is distinct from the USB redirection feature. You must select the system default audio in device "PulseAudio server (local)" in your application for the audio input.

Linux desktops support audio output redirection. This feature is enabled by default. To deactivate this feature, you must set the `RemoteDisplay.allowAudio` option to **false**. When accessed using Chrome and Firefox browsers, VMware Horizon HTML Access provides audio-out support for Linux desktops.

Note To enable audio input and audio output redirection on a RHEL 9.x desktop, you must install the PulseAudio sound server on the source virtual machine, as described in the following procedure. By default, RHEL 9.x systems manage sound using the PipeWire server, which does not support audio redirection in Horizon sessions.

- 1 On the RHEL 9.x machine, replace the `pipewire-pulseaudio` package with the `pulseaudio` package.

```
dnf swap --allowerasing pipewire-pulseaudio pulseaudio
```

- 2 Remove the PipeWire packages.

```
dnf remove pipewire-alsa pipewire-jack-audio-connection-kit
```

- 3 Install an Advanced Linux Sound Architecture (ALSA) compatibility layer for PulseAudio.

```
dnf install alsa-plugins-pulseaudio
```

- 4 Install the PulseAudio packages.

```
dnf install -y pulseaudio-module-x11 pulseaudio-utils
```

- 5 Restart the machine.
- 6 Run the commands to start the PulseAudio socket and service.

```
systemctl --user start pulseaudio.socket  
systemctl --user start pulseaudio.service
```

Automated Full-Clone Desktop Pool

You can create automated full-clone desktop pools of single-session Linux desktops.

Client Drive Redirection

When you enable the Client Drive Redirection (CDR) feature, your local system's shared folders and drives become available for you to access. Use the `tsclient` folder located in your home directory in the remote Linux desktop. To use this feature, you must install the CDR components.

Clipboard Redirection

With the clipboard redirection feature, you can copy and paste a rich text or a plain text between a client host and a remote Linux desktop. You can set the copy/paste direction and the maximum text size using Horizon Agent options. This feature is enabled by default. You can deactivate it during installation.

Desktop Environments

Horizon Agent for Linux supports multiple desktop environments on different Linux distributions. For more information, see the "Desktop Environment" section in [System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux](#).

Desktop Pools

You can create single-session virtual desktops based on manual, automated full-clone, or automated instant-clone pools of Linux machines. Each virtual desktop can support a single user session at a time. For more information, see [Chapter 7 Setting Up Single-Session Linux Desktop and Application Pools](#).

You can create multi-session published desktops based on manual or automated instant-clone farms of Linux host machines. Each published desktop can support multiple user sessions at a time. For more information, see [Chapter 8 Setting Up Multi-Session Linux Desktop and Application Pools](#).

Digital Watermark

You can create a unique digital watermark as a solution for authenticity, content integrity, and ownership protection of your intellectual property. A watermark shows traceable information that can deter people from potentially stealing your data.

The watermark can be displayed on the following Linux remote sessions:

- Multi-session applications and applications running on a desktop pool
- Virtual desktops and multi-session hosts
- Multiple monitors
- Primary session in a collaborative session

The watermark feature has the following limitations:

- Recorded sessions in Zoom or Webex applications do not include the watermark.
- Screen capture applications and the Print Screen key operated from within the remote desktop do not include the watermark. However, screen capture applications and the Print Screen key operated from the client system do include the watermark.
- If you use an old client version with the latest agent version, the watermark might not appear in the display.
- If you use the latest client version with an old agent version, the watermark does not appear in the display.
- A shadow session in a collaborative session cannot show the watermark.

- The watermark does not display when the **Search**, **Activities**, or **Show Applications** desktop features are in use.

You can configure the digital watermark using the following methods:

- Configuration options in the `/etc/vmware/config` file. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).
- Dynamic Environment Manager environment variables. See [Configure a Digital Watermark Using Environment Variables](#). The environment variable settings take priority over the settings in `/etc/vmware/config`.

Display Scaling

With the Display Scaling feature enabled, Linux remote desktops support the client display's scale factor. If the DPI (Dots Per Inch) setting on the remote desktop does not match the DPI setting on the client system, the remote session is displayed using a scale factor that matches the client system.

This feature is turned off by default. You can enable it by setting a configuration option as described in [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

DPI Synchronization

The DPI Synchronization feature ensures that the DPI setting in a remote session changes to match the DPI setting of the client system when users connect to a Linux remote desktop or published application.

This feature is enabled by default. You can deactivate it by modifying a configuration option as described in [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

FIPS 140-2 Mode

The Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 140-2 mode, although not yet validated with the NIST Cryptographic Module Validation Program (CMVP), is available for Linux desktops running a RHEL distribution.

Horizon Agent for Linux implements cryptographic modules that meet FIPS 140-2 compliance. These modules were validated in operational environments listed in CMVP certificate #2839 and #2866, and were ported to this platform. However, the CAVP and CMVP testing requirement to include the new operational environments in VMware's NIST CAVP and CMVP certificates remains to be completed on the product roadmap.

Note To support FIPS 140-2 mode, you must use Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol version 1.2.

For more information, see [Configure a FIPS-compliant Linux Virtual Machine](#).

Help Desk Tool

Horizon Help Desk Tool is a Web application that you can use to troubleshoot Linux desktop sessions. You can use Horizon Help Desk Tool to get the status of user sessions and to perform troubleshooting and maintenance operations. See [Using Horizon Help Desk Tool in Horizon Console](#).

Horizon Smart Policies

You can use VMware Dynamic Environment Manager to create Smart Policies that control the behavior of the USB redirection, clipboard redirection, and client drive redirection features on specific remote Linux desktops. See [Using Smart Policies](#).

H.264 Encoder and High Efficiency Video Coding (HEVC)

H.264 and HEVC can improve the Blast Extreme performance for a remote desktop, especially under a low-bandwidth network. HEVC provides higher image quality than H.264 at the same bandwidth.

If the client system has both H.264 and HEVC turned off, Blast Extreme automatically falls back to JPEG/PNG encoding.

The H.264 and HEVC encoders include both hardware support and software encoder support. The hardware support has the following requirements.

- The vGPU is configured with an NVIDIA graphics card. For more details, see the video codec support matrix on <https://developer.nvidia.com>.
- The NVIDIA driver 384 series or later is installed in the NVIDIA graphics card.

When the system meets the preceding requirements, Horizon Agent for Linux uses the hardware encoder. Otherwise, the software encoder is used.

Instant-clone Floating Desktop Pool

You can create instant-clone floating desktop pools of single-session Linux desktops.

For more information, see [Create an Instant-Clone Floating Desktop Pool for Linux](#).

IPv6 Support

You can run Linux desktops and applications in an IPv6 environment. For a list of the Horizon 8 features supported in an IPv6 environment, see "Installing VMware Horizon 8 in an IPv6 or Mixed IPv4/IPv6 Environment" in the *Horizon Installation and Upgrade* document.

To enable IPv6 support on a Linux machine, you must install Horizon Agent with the `--ipv6` optional parameter as described in [Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux](#).

The `Subnet6` option in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` configuration file lets you specify the IPv6 subnet of the Linux machine.

Keyboard Layout and Locale Synchronization

This feature specifies whether to synchronize a client's system locale and current keyboard layout with the Linux desktops. With the setting enabled or not configured, synchronization is allowed. With the setting deactivated, synchronization is not allowed.

Linux desktops support this feature only with Horizon Client for Windows, Mac, and Linux, and only for the English, French, German, Japanese, Korean, Spanish, Simplified Chinese and Traditional Chinese locales.

Lossless PNG

Images and videos generated on a desktop display on the client device in a pixel-exact manner.

Manual Desktop Pool

When configuring a manual desktop pool of single-session Linux desktops, you can select from the following options for machine source:

- Managed Virtual Machine - Machine source of the vCenter virtual machine. Both new and upgrade deployments support managed virtual machines.
- Unmanaged Virtual Machine - Machine source of other sources. An unmanaged virtual machine is only supported when the upgrade is from an unmanaged virtual machine deployment.

Note To ensure the best possible performance, do not use an unmanaged virtual machine.

Monitor Resolutions and Multiple Monitors

vGPU desktops support a maximum resolution of 3840x2160 on one, two, three, or four monitors configured in any arrangement.

2D desktops support the following maximum resolutions:

- 3840x2160 on a single monitor
- 2560x1600 on three monitors configured in any arrangement
- 2048x1536 on four monitors configured in any arrangement
- 2560x1600 on four monitors configured as follows:
 - Two monitors arranged on the bottom and two monitors arranged on the top
 - Four monitors stacked vertically on top of one another.

The 2560x1600 resolution is not supported on four monitors arranged side by side.

Note To use the multiple monitors feature, verify that the desktop is running a supported desktop environment as described in [Table 1-4. Supported Desktop Environments](#).

Network Intelligence Support for VMware Blast

VMware Blast supports the Network Intelligence transport. This feature is enabled by default.

When User Datagram Protocol (UDP) is enabled, Blast establishes both Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) and UDP connections. Based on the current network conditions, Blast dynamically selects one of the transports for transmitting data to provide the best user experience. For example, in a local area network, TCP performs better than UDP, and so Blast selects TCP to transport data. Similarly, in a wide area network (WAN), UDP performance is better than TCP and Blast selects the UDP transport in that environment.

If one of the inline components used does not support UDP, Blast establishes a TCP connection only. For example, if your connection is using the Blast Security Gateway component of the Horizon Connection Server, Blast only establishes a TCP connection. Even if both client and agent enabled UDP, the connection uses TCP because Blast Security Gateway does not support UDP. If users are connecting from outside the corporate network, the UDP component requires VMware Unified Access Gateway, which supports UDP.

To establish a UDP-based Blast connection, follow these guidelines:

- If the client connects to a Linux desktop directly, enable UDP in both the client and agent. UDP is enabled by default in both the client and agent.
- If the client connects to a Linux desktop using Unified Access Gateway, enable UDP in the client, agent, and Unified Access Gateway.

Real-Time Audio-Video

Real-Time Audio-Video allows users to run Skype, Webex, Google Hangouts, Microsoft Teams, and other online conferencing applications in their remote sessions. With Real-Time Audio-Video, webcam and audio devices that are connected locally to the client system are redirected to the remote sessions.

This feature redirects video and audio data with a significantly lower bandwidth than can be achieved by using USB redirection. To enable Real-Time Audio-Video, you must install both the audio-in and webcam redirection features. For more information, see [Install the Real-Time Audio-Video Feature](#).

Session Collaboration

With the Session Collaboration feature, users can invite other users to join an existing remote Linux desktop session, or you can join a collaborative session when you receive an invitation from another user. For more information, see [Configuring Session Collaboration on Linux Desktops](#).

Single Sign-on

You can configure Active Directory single sign-on (SSO) for Linux desktops.

Smart Card Redirection and Smart Card SSO

Smart card redirection enables users to authenticate into Linux desktops using a smart card reader connected to the local client system. This feature is not supported on desktops running CentOS.

This feature supports Personal Identity Verification (PIV) cards and Common Access Cards (CAC). For more information, see [Setting Up Smart Card Redirection](#).

The smart card single sign-on (SSO) feature allows users to launch desktop sessions without entering their smart card credentials.

Screen-capture Blocking

With the screen-capture blocking feature enabled, users cannot take screenshots of their virtual desktop or published application from their endpoint using a Windows or macOS device. This feature is deactivated by default.

You can configure screen-capture blocking using the following methods:

- Configuration options in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).
- Dynamic Environment Manager environment variables. See [Configure Screen-Capture Blocking Using Environment Variables](#). The environment variable settings take priority over the settings in `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf`.

True SSO Support

You can configure the True SSO feature on Linux desktops.

For more information, see [Setting Up True SSO for Linux Desktops](#).

USB Redirection

The USB Redirection feature gives you access to locally attached USB devices from remote Linux desktops. You must install the USB Redirection components and USB VHCI driver kernel module to use the USB feature. Ensure that you have sufficient privileges to use the USB device that you want to redirect.

VMware Integrated Printing

VMware Integrated Printing supports client printer redirection for Linux remote desktops. With client printer redirection, users can print from a Linux remote desktop to any local or network printer available on their client computer. VMware Integrated Printing with client printer redirection is enabled by default when you install Horizon Agent. For more information, see [Configure VMware Integrated Printing for Linux Desktops](#).

VMware Integrated Printing is only supported on Linux desktops running RHEL 7.9, RHEL 8.3 or later, RHEL 9.0 or later, or Ubuntu 20.04/22.04.

3Dconnexion Mouse

To begin using your 3Dconnexion mouse, you must install the appropriate device driver and pair the mouse using the Connect USB Device menu on your Linux desktop.

3D Graphics

Horizon Agent for Linux supports vGPU graphics capabilities on systems configured with certain NVIDIA graphics cards and running certain operating systems.

Note For information about the NVIDIA graphics cards and Linux distributions that support vGPU capabilities, see <https://docs.nvidia.com/grid/latest/product-support-matrix/index.html>.

Limitations of Linux Desktops

Linux desktops have the following limitations:

- Location-based printing is not supported.
- The VMware HTML Access file transfer feature is not supported.
- Only the X11 display server protocol is supported. The Wayland protocol is not supported.

Additional limitations apply to multi-session published desktop pools and application pools. For more information, see [Considerations for Linux Farms, Published Desktops, and Published Applications](#).

Overview of Configuration Steps for Setting Up Linux Desktops

When you configure Linux desktops in a Horizon 8 environment, you must follow a different sequence of steps depending on whether you install 2D graphics or 3D graphics on the virtual machines.

2D Graphics - Overview of Configuration Steps

For 2D graphics, take the following steps:

- 1 Review the system requirements for setting up a Linux desktop deployment. See [System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux](#).
- 2 Create a virtual machine in vSphere and install the Linux operating system. See [Create a Virtual Machine and Install Linux](#).
- 3 Prepare the guest operating system for deployment as a desktop in a Horizon 8 environment. See [Prepare a Linux Machine for Remote Desktop Deployment](#).
- 4 Configure the Linux guest operating system to authenticate with Active Directory. This step is implemented with 3rd-party software, based on the requirements in your environment. See [Integrating Linux Desktops with Active Directory](#) for more information.
- 5 Install Horizon Agent on the Linux virtual machine. See [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#).
- 6 Create a desktop pool based on the configured Linux virtual machine. See [Chapter 7 Setting Up Single-Session Linux Desktop and Application Pools](#).

3D Graphics - Overview of Configuration Steps

You must complete the NVIDIA GRID vGPU configuration on the Linux virtual machines before you install Horizon Agent on the machines and deploy a desktop pool using Horizon Console.

- 1 Review the system requirements for setting up a Linux desktop deployment in a Horizon 8 environment. See [System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux](#).
- 2 Create a virtual machine in vSphere and install the Linux operating system. See [Create a Virtual Machine and Install Linux](#).
- 3 Prepare the guest operating system for deployment as a desktop in a Horizon 8 environment. See [Prepare a Linux Machine for Remote Desktop Deployment](#).
- 4 Configure the Linux guest operating system to authenticate with Active Directory. This step is implemented with 3rd-party software, based on the requirements in your environment. See [Integrating Linux Desktops with Active Directory](#) for more information.
- 5 Configure 3D capabilities on your ESXi hosts and the Linux virtual machine. For more information, see [Chapter 4 Setting Up Graphics for Linux Desktops](#).
- 6 Install Horizon Agent on the Linux virtual machine. See [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#).
- 7 Create a desktop pool based on the configured Linux virtual machine. See [Chapter 7 Setting Up Single-Session Linux Desktop and Application Pools](#).

System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux

To install Horizon Agent for Linux, you must meet certain requirements for the Linux operating system, Linux virtual machine, Horizon 8 system components, and vSphere platform.

Supported Linux Versions for Horizon Agent

The following table lists the Linux operating systems that have been tested and are supported for Horizon Agent.

Table 1-1. Supported Linux Operating Systems for Horizon Agent

Linux Distribution	Architecture
Ubuntu 18.04, 20.04, and 22.04	x64
Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) Workstation 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 8.0, 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, and 9.0	x64
Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) Server 7.8, 7.9, 8.4, 8.6, and 9.0	x64
CentOS 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, and 7.9	x64

Table 1-1. Supported Linux Operating Systems for Horizon Agent (continued)

Linux Distribution	Architecture
SUSE Linux Enterprise Desktop (SLED) 12 SP3, 15 SP2, and 15 SP3	x64
SUSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) 12 SP3, 12 SP5, 15 SP2, and 15 SP3	x64

Note Horizon Agent has dependency packages on some Linux distributions. See [Install Dependency Packages for Horizon Agent](#) for more information.

Some features are supported on a limited subset of Linux operating systems. For more information, see the section of this document that discusses the specific feature.

The `install_viewagent.sh` installation script provides a `--force` parameter that forces the installation of Horizon Agent on Linux distributions not listed in the test support matrix. See [Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux](#).

Required Platform and Software Versions

To install and use Horizon Agent for Linux, your deployment must meet certain requirements for the vSphere platform, Horizon Connection Server, and Horizon Client software.

Table 1-2. Required Platform VMware Horizon Software Versions

Platform and Software	Supported Versions
vSphere platform version	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ vSphere 8.0 or later release ■ vSphere 7.0 or later release ■ vSphere 6.7 or later release ■ vSphere 6.5 U1 or later release
Horizon 8 environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Horizon Connection Server 2209
Horizon Client software	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Horizon Client for Android 2209 ■ Horizon Client for Windows 2209 ■ Horizon Client for Linux 2209 ■ Horizon Client for Mac 2209 ■ Horizon Client for iOS 2209 ■ HTML Access 2209 on Chrome and Firefox ■ Zero clients that support the VMware Blast protocol <p>Note Teradici PCoIP zero clients are not supported.</p>

Ports Used by Linux Desktops

To enable connection sessions, Linux desktops must support incoming TCP connections from Horizon Client devices, Unified Access Gateway, and Horizon Connection Server.

On Ubuntu distributions, the `iptables` firewall is configured by default with an input policy of `ACCEPT`.

On RHEL and CentOS distributions, where possible, the Horizon Agent installer script configures the `iptables` firewall with an input policy of `ACCEPT`. To ensure support of incoming connections, verify that `iptables` has an input policy of `ACCEPT` for new connections through the Blast port, 22443.

When you enable Blast Secure Gateway (BSG), client connections are directed from a Horizon Client device through the BSG on the Horizon Connection Server to the Linux desktop. When you do not enable BSG, connections are made directly from the Horizon Client device to the Linux desktop.

For detailed information on the ports used by Horizon Agent on Linux desktops, see the *Horizon Security* document and the [Network Ports in VMware Horizon guide](#).

Verify the Linux Account Used by Linux Virtual Machines

The following table lists the account name and account type used by Linux virtual machines.

Table 1-3. Account Name and Account Type

Account Name	Account Type	Used By
root	Linux OS built-in	Java Standalone Agent, <code>mksvchanserver</code> , shell scripts
vmwblast	Created by Linux Agent installer	VMwareBlastServer
<current login user>	Linux OS built-in or AD user or LDAP user	Python script

Desktop Environment

Horizon Agent for Linux supports multiple desktop environments on different Linux distributions. The following table lists the default desktop environments for each Linux distribution and the other desktop environments supported by Horizon Agent for Linux.

Table 1-4. Supported Desktop Environments

Linux Distribution	Default Desktop Environment	Desktop Environments Supported by Horizon Agent for Linux
Ubuntu	Gnome	Gnome Ubuntu, K Desktop Environment (KDE), MATE
RHEL 7.x/CentOS 7.x	Gnome	Gnome, KDE
RHEL 8.x/9.x	Gnome	Gnome
SLED/SLES	Gnome	Gnome

Note When using RHEL/CentOS 7.x and Ubuntu distributions, SSO fails to unlock a locked KDE session. You must manually enter your password to unlock the locked session.

To change the default desktop environment used on one of the supported Linux distributions, you must use the following steps and commands appropriate for your Linux desktop.

- 1 Install the supported Linux distribution's operating system with the default desktop environment setting.
- 2 Run the appropriate commands described in the following table for your specific Linux distribution.

Table 1-5. Commands to Install Desktop Environments

Linux Distribution	New Default Desktop Environment	Commands to Change the Default Desktop Environment
RHEL/CentOS 7.x	KDE	<code>yum groupinstall "KDE Plasma Workspaces"</code>
Ubuntu	KDE	<code>apt install plasma-desktop</code>
Ubuntu	MATE 1.225	<code>apt install ubuntu-mate-desktop</code>

- 3 To begin using the new default desktop environment, restart the desktop.

If you enabled SSO on a Linux desktop that has multiple desktop environments installed, use the following information to select the desktop environment to use in an SSO session.

- For Ubuntu and RHEL/CentOS 7.x, use the information in the following table to set the `SSODesktopType` option in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file to specify the desktop environment to use with SSO.

Table 1-6. SSODesktopType Option

Desktop Type	SSODesktopType Option Setting
MATE	<code>SSODesktopType=UseMATE</code>
GnomeUbuntu	<code>SSODesktopType=UseGnomeUbuntu</code>
GnomeFlashback	<code>SSODesktopType=UseGnomeFlashback</code>
KDE	<code>SSODesktopType=UseKdePlasma</code>
GnomeClassic	<code>SSODesktopType=UseGnomeClassic</code>

- For RHEL 9.x/8.x, for the SSO login session to use Gnome Classic, remove all the desktop startup files, except for the Gnome Classic startup file, from the `/usr/share/xsession` directory. Use the following set of commands as an example.

```
cd /usr/share/xsessions
mkdir backup
mv *.desktop backup
mv backup/gnome-classic.desktop ./
```

After the initial setup, the end user must log out or reboot their Linux desktop to use Gnome Classic as the default desktop in their next SSO session.

If you deactivated SSO on a Linux desktop that has multiple desktop environments installed, you do not need to perform any of the previously described steps. The end users have to select their desired desktop environment when they log in to that Linux desktop.

Network Requirements

VMware Blast Extreme supports both User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). Network conditions affect the performances of UDP and TCP. To receive the best user experience, select UDP or TCP based on the network condition.

- Select TCP if the network condition is good, such as in a local area network (LAN) environment.
- Select UDP if the network condition is poor, such as in a wide area network (WAN) environment with packet loss and time delay.

Use a network analyzer tool, such as Wireshark, to determine whether VMware Blast Extreme is using TCP or UDP. Use the following set of steps, which use Wireshark, as a reference example.

- 1 Download and install Wireshark on your Linux VM.

For RHEL/CentOS:

```
sudo yum install wireshark
```

For Ubuntu:

```
sudo apt install tshark
```

- 2 Connect to the Linux desktop using VMware Horizon Client.
- 3 Open a terminal window and run the following command, which displays the TCP package or UDP package used by VMware Blast Extreme.

```
sudo tshark -i any | grep 22443
```

USB Redirection and Client Drive Redirection (CDR) features are sensitive to network conditions. If the network condition is bad, such as a limited bandwidth with time delay and packet loss, the user experience becomes poor. In such condition, the end user might experience one of the following.

- Copying remote files can be slow. In this situation, transmit smaller sized files instead.
- USB device does not appear in the remote Linux desktop.
- USB data does not transfer completely. For example, if you copy a large file, you might get a file smaller in size than the original file.

VHCI Driver for USB Redirection

Note To determine the correct installation sequence for the VHCI driver, use the following guidelines:

- If you intend to install Horizon Agent using the `.tar.gz` tarball installer, you must first download and unpack the tarball installer, then install the VHCI driver, and then install Horizon Agent with the installation parameter for the USB redirection feature.
- If you intend to install Horizon Agent using the `.rpm` RPM installer, you must first install Horizon Agent, then install the VHCI driver, and then add the USB redirection feature to the Horizon Agent configuration.

For more information, see [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#).

The USB redirection feature has a dependency on the USB Virtual Host Controller Interface (VHCI) kernel driver. To support USB 3.0 and the USB redirection feature, you must install the VHCI driver by performing the following steps:

- 1 Download the USB VHCI source code from <https://sourceforge.net/projects/usb-vhci/files/linux%20kernel%20module/>.
- 2 Identify the full path to the VHCI patch file, depending on the Horizon Agent installer format. For guidelines, see the following examples.
 - (Tarball installer) If you download and unpack the tarball installer `VMware-horizonagent-linux-x86_64-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx.tar.gz` under the `/install_tmp/` directory, the *full-path-to-patch-file* is `/install_tmp/VMware-horizonagent-linux-x86_64-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx/resources/vhci/patch/vhci.patch`.
 - (RPM installer) If you download the RPM installer `VMware-horizonagent-linux-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx.el8.x86_64.rpm` and use it to install Horizon Agent, the *full-path-to-patch-file* is `/usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/resources/vhci/patch/vhci.patch`.
- 3 To compile the VHCI driver source code and install the resulting binary on your Linux system, use the commands listed in the following table. Replace *full-path-to-patch-file* in the commands with the file path that you identified in the previous step.

For example, if the file path is `/install_tmp/VMware-horizonagent-linux-x86_64-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx/resources/vhci/patch/vhci.patch`, the patch command becomes:

```
patch -p1 < /install_tmp/VMware-horizonagent-linux-x86_64-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx/resources/vhci/patch/vhci.patch
```

Table 1-7. Compile and Install the USB VHCI Driver

Linux Distribution	Steps to Compile and Install USB VHCI Driver
Ubuntu	<p>1 Install the dependency packages.</p> <pre>apt-get install make apt-get install gcc apt-get install libelf-dev</pre> <p>2 (Ubuntu 22.04) Install the kernel header files.</p> <pre>sudo apt-get install linux-headers-\$(uname -r)</pre> <p>3 Compile and install the VHCI driver.</p> <pre>tar -xzvf vhci-hcd-1.15.tar.gz cd vhci-hcd-1.15 patch -p1 < full-path_to_patch-file make clean && make && make install</pre> <p>4 If you have enabled the Extensible Firmware Interface (EFI) and UEFI Secure Boot on the virtual machine, configure signing settings for the VHCI driver.</p> <p>a Create an SSL key pair for the VHCI driver.</p> <pre>openssl req -new -x509 -newkey rsa:2048 -keyout MOK.priv -outform DER -out MOK.der -nodes -days 36500 -subj "/CN=Descriptive name/" -addext extendedKeyUsage=1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.3</pre> <p>b Sign the VHCI driver.</p> <pre>sudo /usr/src/linux-headers-\$(uname -r)/scripts/sign-file sha256 ./ MOK.priv ./MOK.der /lib/modules/\$(uname -r)/kernel/drivers/usb/host/usb- vhci-iocifc.ko sudo /usr/src/linux-headers-\$(uname -r)/scripts/sign-file sha256 ./ MOK.priv ./MOK.der /lib/modules/\$(uname -r)/kernel/drivers/usb/host/usb- vhci-hcd.ko</pre> <p>c Register the key for UEFI Secure Boot.</p> <pre>sudo mokutil --import MOK.der</pre> <p>Note This command issues a request to set a Machine Owner Key (MOK) password for UEFI Secure Boot.</p> <p>d To set up UEFI Secure Boot in the vSphere console, reboot the system. For more information, see https://sourceware.org/systemtap/wiki/SecureBoot.</p>
RHEL/CentOS 7.x RHEL 8.x/9.x	<p>1 Install the dependency packages.</p> <pre>yum install gcc-c++ yum install kernel-devel-\$(uname -r) yum install kernel-headers-\$(uname -r) yum install patch yum install elfutils-libelf-devel</pre> <p>2 Compile and install the VHCI driver.</p> <pre>tar -xzvf vhci-hcd-1.15.tar.gz cd vhci-hcd-1.15 patch -p1 < full-path_to_patch-file make clean && make && make install</pre>

Table 1-7. Compile and Install the USB VHCI Driver (continued)

Linux Distribution	Steps to Compile and Install USB VHCI Driver
	<p>3 (RHEL 9.x/8.x) To ensure that the VHCI driver works properly with USB redirection, configure signing settings for the driver.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Create an SSL key pair for the VHCI driver. <pre>openssl req -new -x509 -newkey rsa:2048 -keyout MOK.priv -outform DER -out MOK.der -nodes -days 36500 -subj "/CN=Descriptive name/" -addext extendedKeyUsage=1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.3</pre> Sign the VHCI driver. <pre>sudo /usr/src/kernels/\$(uname -r)/scripts/sign-file sha256 ./MOK.priv ./MOK.der /lib/modules/\$(uname -r)/kernel/drivers/usb/host/usb-vhci-iocifc.ko sudo /usr/src/kernels/\$(uname -r)/scripts/sign-file sha256 ./MOK.priv ./MOK.der /lib/modules/\$(uname -r)/kernel/drivers/usb/host/usb-vhci-hcd.ko</pre> Register the key for UEFI Secure Boot. <pre>sudo mokutil --import MOK.der</pre> <p>Note This command issues a request to set a Machine Owner Key (MOK) password for UEFI Secure Boot.</p> To set up UEFI Secure Boot in the vSphere console, reboot the system. For more information, see https://sourceware.org/systemtap/wiki/SecureBoot.
SLED/SLES 12.x	<p>1 Find the version of the current kernel package.</p> <pre>rpm -qa grep kernel-default-\$(echo \$(uname -r) cut -d '-' -f 1,2)</pre>
SLED/SLES 15.x	<p>The output is the name of the kernel package currently installed. If, for example, the package name is <code>kernel-default-3.0.101-63.1</code>, then the current kernel package version is <code>3.0.101-63.1</code>.</p>
	<p>2 Install the <code>kernel-devel</code>, <code>kernel-default-devel</code>, <code>kernel-macros</code>, and the <code>patch</code> packages.</p> <pre>zypper install --oldpackage kernel-devel-<kernel-package-version> \ kernel-default-devel-<kernel-package-version> kernel-macros-<kernel-package-version> patch</pre> <p>For example:</p> <pre>zypper install --oldpackage kernel-devel-4.4.21-90.1 kernel-default-devel-4.4.21-90.1 kernel-macros-4.4.21-90.1 patch</pre>
	<p>3 Compile and install the VHCI driver.</p> <pre>tar -xzvf vhci-hcd-1.15.tar.gz cd vhci-hcd-1.15 patch -p1 < full_path_to_patch-file mkdir -p linux/\$(echo \$(uname -r) cut -d '-' -f 1)/drivers/usb/core cp /lib/modules/\$(uname -r)/source/include/linux/usb/hcd.h linux/\$(echo \$(uname -r) cut -d '-' -f 1)/drivers/usb/core make clean && make && make install</pre>

Table 1-7. Compile and Install the USB VHCI Driver (continued)

Linux Distribution	Steps to Compile and Install USB VHCI Driver
	<p>4 (SLED/SLES 15.x) To ensure that the VHCI driver works properly with USB redirection, configure signing settings for the driver.</p> <p>a Create an SSL key pair for the VHCI driver.</p> <pre>openssl req -new -x509 -newkey rsa:2048 -keyout MOK.priv -outform DER -out MOK.der -nodes -days 36500 -subj "/CN=Descriptive name/" -addext extendedKeyUsage=1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.3</pre> <p>b Find the path to the signing file for the VHCI driver.</p> <pre>find / -name sign-file</pre> <p>This command returns the paths to all the signing files located on the system. The signing file path for the driver resembles the following example.</p> <pre>/usr/src/linux-5.3.18-24.9-obj/x86_64/default/scripts/</pre> <p>c Sign the VHCI driver. In the following commands, <i><sign-file-path></i> is the path to the signing file that you found earlier in step 4b.</p> <pre>sudo /<sign-file-path>/sign-file sha256 ./MOK.priv ./MOK.der /lib/modules/\$(uname -r)/kernel/drivers/usb/host/usb-vhci-iocifc.ko sudo /<sign-file-path>/src/kernels/\$(uname -r)/scripts/sign-file sha256 ./MOK.priv ./MOK.der /lib/modules/\$(uname -r)/kernel/drivers/usb/host/usb-vhci-hcd.ko</pre> <p>d Register the key for UEFI Secure Boot.</p> <pre># sudo mokutil --import MOK.der</pre> <p>Note This command issues a request to set a Machine Owner Key (MOK) password for UEFI Secure Boot.</p> <p>e To set up UEFI Secure Boot in the vSphere console, reboot the system. For more information, see https://sourceware.org/systemtap/wiki/SecureBoot.</p>

In addition, follow these guidelines:

- If your Linux kernel changes to a new version, you must recompile and reinstall the VHCI driver, but you do not need to reinstall Horizon Agent for Linux.
- You can also add Dynamic Kernel Module Support (DKMS) to the VHCI driver using steps similar to the following example for an Ubuntu system.

- a Install the kernel headers.

```
apt install linux-headers-`uname -r`
```

- b Install dkms using the following command.

```
apt install dkms
```

- c Extract and patch the VHCI TAR file.

```
tar xzvf vhci-hcd-1.15.tar.gz
cd vhci-hcd-1.15
patch -p1 <full-path-to-patch-file>
cd ..
```

- d Copy the extracted VHCI source files to the `/usr/src` directory.

```
cp -r vhci-hcd-1.15 /usr/src/usb-vhci-hcd-1.15
```

- e Create a file named `dkms.conf` and place it in the `/usr/src/usb-vhci-hcd-1.15` directory.

```
touch /usr/src/usb-vhci-hcd-1.15/dkms.conf
```

- f Add the following contents to the `dkms.conf` file.

```
PACKAGE_NAME="usb-vhci-hcd"
PACKAGE_VERSION=1.15
MAKE_CMD_TMPL="make KVERSION=$kernelver"

CLEAN="$MAKE_CMD_TMPL clean"

BUILT_MODULE_NAME[0]="usb-vhci-iocifc"
DEST_MODULE_LOCATION[0]="/kernel/drivers/usb/host"
MAKE[0]="$MAKE_CMD_TMPL"

BUILT_MODULE_NAME[1]="usb-vhci-hcd"
DEST_MODULE_LOCATION[1]="/kernel/drivers/usb/host"
MAKE[1]="$MAKE_CMD_TMPL"

AUTOINSTALL="YES"
```

- g Add this VHCI driver in `dkms`.

```
dkms add usb-vhci-hcd/1.15
```

- h Build the VHCI driver.

```
dkms build usb-vhci-hcd/1.15
```

- i Install the VHCI driver.

```
dkms install usb-vhci-hcd/1.15
```

Virtual Machine Settings for 2D Graphics

When you create certain Linux virtual machines for a Horizon 8 deployment, you must change the vCPU and virtual memory settings for performance requirements.

Virtual machines that are configured to use NVIDIA GRID vGPU use the NVIDIA virtual graphics card, which is based on the NVIDIA physical graphics accelerator. You do not need to change the vCPU and virtual memory settings for these virtual machines.

Virtual machines that are configured to use 2D graphics use the VMware virtual graphics card, and you must change vCPU and virtual memory settings to improve the desktop performance. Use the following guidelines:

- For improved performance of a 2D desktop, set more vCPUs and virtual memory for the Linux virtual machine. For example, set 2 vCPUs and 2 GB of virtual memory.
- For the large screen display of multiple monitors, such as four monitors, set 4 vCPUs and 4 GB of virtual memory for the virtual machine.
- For improved video playback in a 2D desktop, set 4 vCPUs and 4 GB of virtual memory for the virtual machine.

Configuring Session Collaboration on Linux Desktops

With the Session Collaboration feature, users can invite other users to join an existing Linux remote desktop session.

System Requirements for Session Collaboration

To support the Session Collaboration feature on Linux desktops, your Horizon 8 deployment must meet certain requirements.

Table 1-8. System Requirements for Session Collaboration

Component	Requirements
Linux remote desktops	The Session Collaboration feature is supported on remote desktops running the following Linux distributions and desktop environments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04 with Gnome Ubuntu or MATE desktop environment ■ RHEL 7.x/8.x/9.x with Gnome Classic desktop environment
Horizon Connection Server	The Horizon Connection Server instance uses an Enterprise license.
Display protocol	VMware Blast

Note RHEL 9.x/8.x desktops require additional system configuration to support Session Collaboration. See [Configure a RHEL 9.x/8.x Desktop for Session Collaboration](#).

For information about how to use the Session Collaboration feature, see the Horizon Client documentation.

Setting Session Collaboration Options in Configuration Files

Set the following option in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file to enable or deactivate the Session Collaboration feature.

- `CollaborationEnable`

Set the following options in the `/etc/vmware/config` file to configure the settings used during a collaboration session.

- `collaboration.logLevel`
- `collaboration.maxCollabors`
- `collaboration.enableEmail`
- `collaboration.serverUrl`
- `collaboration.enableControlPassing`

See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#) for more information.

Session Collaboration Feature Limitations

The following general limitations apply to the Session Collaboration feature:

- Users cannot use the following remote desktop features in a collaboration session.
 - USB redirection
 - Audio input redirection
 - Client drive redirection
 - Smart card redirection
 - Clipboard redirection
- Users cannot change the remote desktop resolution in a collaboration session.
- Users cannot have multiple collaboration sessions on the same client machine.

Note Use the following remedies to troubleshoot issues related to Session Collaboration:

- (RHEL 9.x/8.x) If the Session Collaboration icon fails to appear in the system tray, perform the additional configuration steps described in [Configure a RHEL 9.x/8.x Desktop for Session Collaboration](#).
 - If the Session Collaboration icon fails to appear in the system tray after a user logs in for the first time to the remote desktop, instruct the user to disconnect from and reconnect to the desktop. The Session Collaboration icon usually appears after reconnection to the desktop.
 - If the Session Collaboration icon in the system tray is unresponsive after a user logs in for the first time to the remote desktop, instruct the user to resize the remote desktop window. The Session Collaboration icon becomes responsive after the desktop window is resized.
-

Configure a RHEL 9.x/8.x Desktop for Session Collaboration

To use the Session Collaboration feature on a RHEL 9.x or 8.x desktop, you must perform the configuration steps described in this article. For RHEL 8.x desktops, you must install the required GNOME Shell extension to enable AppIndicator support. For RHEL 9.x desktops, you must install the EPEL repository, the `libappindicator-gtk3` package, and the required GNOME Shell extension.

Enabling Session Collaboration on a RHEL 9.x Desktop

To enable the Session Collaboration feature and make the Session Collaboration icon available on a RHEL 9.x desktop, complete the following procedure.

- 1 Install the EPEL repository.

```
yum -y install https://dl.fedoraproject.org/pub/epel/epel-release-latest-9.noarch.rpm
```

- 2 Install the `libappindicator-gtk3` package.

```
yum install -y libappindicator-gtk3
```

- 3 To enable AppIndicator support, download the required GNOME shell extension to the RHEL 9.x system.

- a Download the GNOME shell extension from <https://extensions.gnome.org/extension/615/appindicator-support/>. Select **40** for the shell version and **42** for the extension version.
- b Extract the contents of the downloaded package and rename the extension directory as `appindicator-support@rgcjonas.gmail.com` (the "uuid" value in the `metadata.json` file in the package).
- c Use the `mv` command to move the `appindicator-support@rgcjonas.gmail.com` extension directory to this location: `/usr/share/gnome-shell/extensions`.

By default, the `appindicator-support@rgcjonas.gmail.com` extension is only readable to the root user. To support Session Collaboration, you must make this extension readable to other users as well.

- 4 Make the `metadata.json` file in the `appindicator-support@rgcjonas.gmail.com` directory readable to all users.

```
chmod a+r metadata.json
```

Proceed to the next step of this procedure, based on your desktop pool type.

- If you are configuring an automated full-clone desktop pool, go to step 5.
- If you are configuring any other type of desktop pool, go to step 6.

- 5 (For automated full-clone desktop pools) Make the `appindicator-support@rgcjonas.gmail.com` extension readable to all users.

- a Open the extension configuration file for editing.

```
vi /etc/dconf/db/local.d/00-extensions
```

- b Modify the configuration file to include `appindicatorsupport@rgcjonas.gmail.com` in the `enabled-extensions` list, as shown in the following example.

```
# List all extensions that you want to have enabled for all users
enabled-extensions=['background-logo@fedorahosted.org' ,
'appindicatorsupport@rgcjonas.gmail.com']
```

- c Run the following sequence of commands.

```
chmod 755 /etc/dconf/db/local.d/00-extensions
dconf update
```

The session collaboration feature is now enabled for the desktop. You can skip the remaining steps of this procedure.

- 6 (For desktop pools besides automated full-clone) Make the `appindicatorsupport@rgcjonas.gmail.com` extension readable to the logged-in user.

- a Install `gnome-extensions-app`.
- b In the desktop environment, restart GNOME Shell by pressing the following sequence of keys on the keyboard.

```
Alt+F2
r
Enter
```

- c In the desktop environment, run `gnome-extensions-app` and then enable **AppIndicator and KStatusNotifierItem Support**.

The session collaboration feature is now enabled for the desktop.

Enabling Session Collaboration on a RHEL 8.x Desktop

To enable the Session Collaboration feature on a RHEL 8.x desktop, complete the following procedure.

- Download the required GNOME shell extension to the RHEL 8.x system from <https://extensions.gnome.org/extension/615/appindicator-support/>.
 - For RHEL 8.0, select **3.28** for the shell version and **26** for the extension version.
 - For RHEL 8.1 and later, select **3.32** for the shell version and **29** for the extension version.
- Extract the contents of the downloaded package and rename the directory as `appindicatorsupport@rgcjonas.gmail.com` (the "uuid" value in the `metadata.json` file in the package).
- Use the `mv` command to move the `appindicatorsupport@rgcjonas.gmail.com` directory to this location: `/usr/share/gnome-shell/extensions`.

By default, the `metadata.json` file in the `appindicatorsupport@rgcjonas.gmail.com` directory is only readable to the root user. To support Session Collaboration, you must make this file readable to other users as well.

- 4 Run the command to make `metadata.json` readable to other users, as shown in the following example.

```
chmod a+r metadata.json
```

- 5 Install `gnome-tweaks`.
- 6 In the desktop environment, restart GNOME Shell by pressing the following sequence of keys on the keyboard.

```
Alt+F2  
r  
Enter
```

- 7 In the desktop environment, run `gnome-tweaks` and then enable **KStatusNotifierItem/ AppIndicator Support**.

Preparing a Linux Virtual Machine for Desktop Deployment

2

Setting up a Linux desktop involves creating a Linux virtual machine and preparing the operating system for remote desktop deployment.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Create a Virtual Machine and Install Linux](#)
- [Update the GNOME Shell Window List Extension on SLED/SLES Virtual Machines](#)
- [Prepare a Linux Machine for Remote Desktop Deployment](#)
- [Install Dependency Packages for Horizon Agent](#)
- [Upgrade the Operating System of a Linux Virtual Machine](#)

Create a Virtual Machine and Install Linux

You create a virtual machine in vCenter Server for each remote desktop that is deployed in a Horizon 8 environment. You must install your Linux distribution on the virtual machine.

Prerequisites

- Verify that your deployment meets the requirements for supporting Linux desktops. See [System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux](#).
- Familiarize yourself with the steps for creating virtual machines in vCenter Server and installing guest operating systems. For more information see the *Windows Desktops and Applications in Horizon* document.
- Familiarize yourself with the video memory (vRAM) settings requirements for the monitors you plan to use with the virtual machine. See [System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux](#).

Procedure

- 1 In vSphere Client, create a virtual machine.

2 Configure custom configuration options.

- a Right-click the virtual machine and click **Edit Settings**.
- b Specify the number of vCPUs and the vMemory size. For the required settings, refer to the following guidelines.
 - If you are preparing the virtual machine for deployment as a single-session virtual desktop pool, follow the guidelines in the installation guide for your Linux distribution. For example, Ubuntu 18.04 specifies configuring 2048 MB for vMemory and 2 vCPUs.
 - If you are preparing the virtual machine to serve as a multi-session host for a published desktop or application pool, specify at least 8 vCPUs and 40 GB of vMemory.

Important A minimum of 8 vCPUs and 40 GB of vMemory is required to support up to 50 user sessions per published desktop or published application.

3 Power on the virtual machine and install the required Linux distribution. Note the following considerations for instant-clone desktop pools and multi-session hosts.

Horizon Agent for Linux only supports instant-clone desktop pools created from virtual machines running the following operating systems:

- Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
- RHEL 7.x/8.x/9.x
- CentOS 7.8/7.9
- SLED/SLES 12.x/15.x

Only virtual machines running RHEL Workstation 7.8 or later, RHEL Workstation 8.1 or later, RHEL Workstation 9.0 or later, or Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04 can support multi-session published desktop pools and single-session or multi-session application pools.

4 Configure the desktop environment to use for the specific Linux distribution.

See the Desktop Environment section in [System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux](#) for additional information.

5 Ensure that the system hostname is resolvable to 127.0.0.1.

Update the GNOME Shell Window List Extension on SLED/SLES Virtual Machines

Due to a known issue, the default GNOME Shell window list extension on SLED/SLES virtual machines causes the window taskbar to appear in the middle of the screen when the remote desktop is started in full-screen mode. This topic describes how to remedy the display issue.

A client user can correct the location of the taskbar by exiting and reentering full-screen mode. To fix this issue for all provisioned desktops, update the GNOME Shell window list extension to the current version on the SLED/SLES virtual machine.

Prerequisites

Ensure that Firefox version 56 or later is installed on the SLED/SLES machine. The updated GNOME Shell window list extension requires this browser version.

Procedure

- 1 From Firefox on the SLED/SLES machine, go to the GNOME Shell extensions site at <https://extensions.gnome.org/local/>.
- 2 Click **Click here to install browser extension**.
- 3 Click **Continue to installation**.
- 4 Click **Add**.
- 5 Select the **Allow this extension to run in Private Windows** check box and click **Okay, Got it**.
- 6 Refresh the web page and locate the **Windows List** entry in the extensions list. Click the green update button next to that entry.

The updated windows list extension is installed on the machine. To confirm the installation, refresh the web page and verify that the green update button no longer appears next to the **Windows List** entry.

Results

The window taskbar appears correctly at the bottom of the screen on remote desktops provisioned from this SLED/SLES machine.

Prepare a Linux Machine for Remote Desktop Deployment

You must perform certain tasks to prepare a Linux machine for use as a desktop in a Horizon 8 deployment.

To prepare a Linux machine, you must enable communication between the machine and the Horizon Connection Server. You must configure networking on the Linux machine so that the Linux machine can ping the Connection Server instance using its FQDN (fully qualified domain name).

If you are preparing the Linux machine for use as a multi-session host for a published desktop or application pool, you must perform several additional preparation steps.

Prerequisites

- Verify that a new virtual machine (VM) was created in vCenter Server and your Linux distribution was installed on the machine.
- If you are preparing the Linux machine for use as a multi-session host, verify that one of the following required distributions is installed on the machine:
 - RHEL Workstation 7.8 or later
 - RHEL Workstation 8.1 or later

- RHEL Workstation 9.0 or later
- Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
- Familiarize yourself with the steps for configuring your Linux machine to be resolvable through DNS. These steps vary for the different Linux distributions and releases. For instructions, consult the documentation for your Linux distribution and release.

If you are preparing the Linux machine for deployment as an automated full-clone or instant-clone desktop pool or for inclusion in an automated instant-clone farm, you must also do the following:

- Verify that the virtual switch that the instant-clone VMs connect to has enough ports to support the expected number of VMs. Each network card on a VM requires one port.
- To support instant-clone desktop pools or farms, verify that you have added an instant-clone domain administrator in Horizon Console.

Procedure

- 1 Map the Linux machine's host name to 127.0.0.1 in the `/etc/hosts` file.

For RHEL, CentOS, SLES, and SLED, you must manually map the host name to 127.0.0.1 because it is not automatically mapped. For Ubuntu, this step is not necessary because the mapping is there by default.

Note If you change the Linux machine's host name after installing Horizon Agent, you must map the new host name to 127.0.0.1 in the `/etc/hosts` file. Otherwise, the old host name continues to be used.

- 2 To prepare the virtual machine for use in an automated instant-clone farm, in vSphere Client, deactivate the vApp Options setting on the virtual machine.
- 3 (RHEL and CentOS only) Verify that `virbr0` is deactivated.

```
virsh net-destroy default
virsh net-undefine default
service libvirtd restart
```

- 4 Ensure that the Horizon Connection Server instances in the pod can be resolved through DNS.
- 5 Configure the Linux machine to run in graphical mode by default.

For example, the following command configures a CentOS machine to run in graphical mode.

```
systemctl set-default graphical.target
```

- 6 (Ubuntu only) If the machine is configured to authenticate with an OpenLDAP server, set the FQDN on the machine.

This step ensures that the information can be displayed correctly in the User field on the Sessions page in Horizon Console. Edit the `/etc/hosts` file as follows:

- a `# nano /etc/hosts`
- b Add the FQDN. For example: `127.0.0.1 hostname.domainname hostname.`
- c Exit and save the file.

- 7 (SLED/SLES only) Deactivate **Change Hostname via DHCP**. Then set the static hostname and domain name.

- a In Yast, click **Network Settings**.
- b Click the **Hostname/DNS** tab.
- c Deselect **Change Hostname via DHCP**.
- d Enter the hostname and the domain name.
- e Click **OK**.

- 8 To prepare a virtual machine for use as a multi-session host in a farm, install the required software packages.

- For RHEL Workstation:

```
sudo yum install http://mirror.centos.org/centos/7/os/x86_64/Packages/
cpptest-1.1.1-9.e17.x86_64.rpm
sudo yum install https://rpmfind.net/linux/centos/7.8.2003/os/x86_64/Packages/
uriparser-0.7.5-10.e17.x86_64.rpm
```

- For Ubuntu:

```
apt-get install liburiparser1
```

- 9 Install Horizon Agent on the machine, as described in [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#). Ensure that you include the appropriate parameters in the installation script to install or enable required features, as described in [Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux](#). For example:

- To prepare the virtual machine for inclusion in an automated instant-clone farm, use the following installation script:

```
sudo ./install_viewagent.sh --multiple-session
```

- To prepare the virtual machine for inclusion in a manual farm, use the following installation script:

```
sudo ./install_viewagent.sh --multiple-session -M no
```

- 10 To prepare the golden-image virtual machine for an instant-clone floating desktop pool or automated instant-clone farm, use vSphere Client to take a snapshot of the virtual machine in its powered-down state. This snapshot is used as the baseline configuration for the first set of instant-clone machines that are anchored to the virtual machine.

For more information, see "Take a Snapshot in the VMware Host Client" in *vSphere Single Host Management - VMware Host Client*, available from [VMware vSphere Documentation](#).

Important Before you take a snapshot, completely shut down the golden-image virtual machine by using the shutdown or power-off command in the Linux operating system.

Install Dependency Packages for Horizon Agent

Horizon Agent for Linux has some dependency packages unique to a Linux distribution. You must install these packages before installing Horizon Agent for Linux.

Prerequisites

Verify that a new virtual machine (VM) is created in vCenter Server and your Linux distribution is installed on the machine.

Procedure

- ◆ Install the mandatory packages that are not installed or upgraded by default. If any package does not meet the requirement, the installer breaks the installation.

Table 2-1. Mandatory Dependency Packages

Linux Distribution	Packages
RHEL 7.x/8.x/9.x	<pre>yum install libappindicator-gtk3</pre> <p>Note If the <code>yum</code> command does not work, you can try the <code>dnf</code> package manager instead.</p> <pre>dnf install libappindicator-gtk3</pre>
SLED/SLES 12.x	<p>Installation of <code>python-gobject2</code> and <code>expect</code> is required for SLED/SLES 12.x desktops when you are installing Horizon Agent.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Register SUSE 12.x to enable the SUSE repositories. <pre>SUSEConnect -r <i>Registration Code</i> -e <i>Email</i></pre> 2 Install <code>python-gobject2</code>. <pre>zypper install python-gobject2</pre> 3 Install <code>expect</code>. <pre>zypper install expect</pre>
Ubuntu 18.04	<pre>apt-get install python python-dbus python-gobject</pre>

Upgrade the Operating System of a Linux Virtual Machine

This topic explains how to upgrade the operating system of a Linux virtual machine (VM) that has Horizon Agent installed on it. Always follow the order of steps described in this topic when you want to upgrade your Linux VM to a new operating system version.

Prerequisites

Before starting the upgrade procedure, take a snapshot of the current Linux VM.

Procedure

- 1 Uninstall Horizon Agent from the VM.

See [Uninstall Horizon Agent From a Linux Virtual Machine](#).
- 2 Upgrade the operating system of the VM, following the upgrade steps for your Linux distribution.

You can perform the upgrade using the graphical installation interface or installation commands for your Linux distribution.

3 Reinstall Horizon Agent on the VM.

See [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#).

Setting Up Active Directory Integration and User Authentication Features for Linux Desktops

3

Horizon Agent uses the existing Microsoft Active Directory (AD) infrastructure for user authentication and management. You can integrate your Linux virtual machines with Active Directory so that users can log in to a Linux desktop using their Active Directory user account. You can also configure features for user authentication, such as single sign-on (SSO), smart card redirection, and True SSO.

Note Horizon Agent expects the Linux desktop and the client user to reside in the same Active Directory domain. If the desktop and user reside in different domains, Horizon Agent might misidentify the desktop domain as being the user domain.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Integrating Linux Desktops with Active Directory](#)
- [Setting Up Single Sign-On](#)
- [Setting Up Smart Card Redirection](#)
- [Setting Up True SSO for Linux Desktops](#)

Integrating Linux Desktops with Active Directory

Multiple solutions exist to integrate Linux distributions with Microsoft Active Directory (AD). Horizon Agent for Linux has no dependency on which solution is used.

Note For ease of deployment, if available for your Linux distribution, use System Security Services Daemon (SSSD) Authentication.

The following solutions are known to work for a Linux virtual machine running Horizon Agent.

- OpenLDAP Pass-through Authentication supports integration with Active Directory for desktops running any Linux distribution supported by Horizon Agent.

Note For OpenLDAP Pass-through Authentication, you can perform the configuration in a template virtual machine. No additional steps are required in the cloned virtual machines.

- System Security Services Daemon (SSSD) Authentication supports offline domain join with Active Directory for instant-cloned desktops running the following Linux distributions.
 - Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
 - RHEL 7.x/8.x/9.x
 - CentOS 7.x
 - SLED/SLES 12.x/15.x
- PowerBroker Identity Services Open (PBISO) Authentication supports offline domain join with Active Directory for instant-cloned desktops running the following Linux distributions.
 - Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
 - RHEL 7.x
- Samba supports offline domain join with Active Directory for instant-cloned desktops running any Linux distribution supported by Horizon Agent. However, VMware recommends using SSSD Authentication for desktops running newer distributions and Samba only for desktops running older distributions, as described in the following note.

Note

- VMware recommends using the SSSD Authentication method (instead of Samba) for desktops running the following Linux distributions.
 - Ubuntu 20.04/22.04
 - RHEL 8.x/9.x
 - SLED/SLES 15.x
 - VMware recommends using the Samba method for desktops running the following Linux distributions.
 - Ubuntu 18.04
 - RHEL/CentOS 7.x
 - SLED/SLES 12.x
-

Use the OpenLDAP Server Pass-through Authentication

You can set up an OpenLDAP server and use the pass-through authentication (PTA) mechanism to verify the user credentials against Active Directory.

OpenLDAP Pass-through Authentication supports integration with Active Directory for desktops running any Linux distribution supported by Horizon Agent.

Note For OpenLDAP Pass-through Authentication, you can perform the configuration in a template virtual machine. No additional steps are required in the cloned virtual machines.

At a high level, the OpenLDAP Pass-through Authentication solution involves the following steps.

Procedure

- 1 To enable LDAPS (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol over SSL), install Certificate Services on the Active Directory.
- 2 Set up an OpenLDAP server.
- 3 Synchronize user information (except password) from the Active Directory to the OpenLDAP server.
- 4 Configure the OpenLDAP server to delegate password verification to a separate process such as `saslauthd`, which can perform password verification against the Active Directory.
- 5 Configure the Linux virtual machines to use an LDAP client to authenticate users with the OpenLDAP server.

Configure SSSD Offline Domain Join

The System Security Services Daemon (SSSD) authentication method is one of the supported solutions for performing an offline domain join on an instant-cloned Linux virtual machine (VM).

System Security Services Daemon (SSSD) Authentication supports offline domain join with Active Directory for instant-cloned desktops running the following Linux distributions.

- Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
- RHEL 7.x/8.x/9.x
- CentOS 7.x
- SLED/SLES 12.x/15.x

Use the guidelines described in the following procedure to offline domain-join an instant-cloned Linux VM to Active Directory (AD) using SSSD authentication.

Procedure

- 1 On the golden-image Linux VM, perform the domain join using SSSD authentication. Ensure that the golden image uses the same domain as the instant clones.

For detailed domain-join instructions, refer to the documentation for your Linux distribution.

- (Ubuntu) Go to <https://ubuntu.com/server/docs> and search for information related to "SSSD and Active Directory".
- (RHEL/CentOS) Go to the Red Hat customer portal and find the documentation page for your release version. For example, you can find English documentation at https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-us/red_hat_enterprise_linux/.
 - For RHEL 9.x, find the "Configuring authentication and authorization in RHEL" document and search for information related to SSSD.
 - For RHEL 8.x, find the "Integrating RHEL Systems Directly With Windows Active Directory" document and search for information related to "connecting RHEL systems directly to AD using SSSD".

- For RHEL/CentOS 7.x, find the "Windows Integration Guide" and search for information related to "discovering and joining identity domains".
- (SLED/SLES) Go to the SUSE documentation portal at <https://documentation.suse.com/> and search for information related to "integrating Linux and Active Directory environments".

2 Install the krb5 support libraries.

- (Ubuntu) Run the following command.

```
sudo apt-get install krb5-user
```

- (RHEL/CentOS) Run the following command.

```
sudo yum install krb5-workstation
```

- (SLED/SLES) Run the following command sequence.

```
sudo zypper install krb5-client
sudo ln -s /usr/lib/mit/bin/ktutil /usr/bin/ktutil
sudo ln -s /usr/lib/mit/bin/kvno /usr/bin/kvno
```

3 Install Horizon Agent for Linux, as described in [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#).

4 Modify the `/etc/sss/sss.conf` configuration file, using the following example as reference.

Replace the placeholder values in the example with information specific to your configuration:

- Replace *mydomain.com* with the DNS name of your AD domain.
- Replace *MYDOMAIN.COM* with the DNS name of your AD domain, in all capital letters

```
[sss]
domains = mydomain.com
config_file_version = 2
services = nss, pam

[domain/mydomain.com]
ad_domain = mydomain.com
krb5_realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
realmd_tags = manages-system joined-with-adcli
cache_credentials = True
id_provider = ad
krb5_store_password_if_offline = True
default_shell = /bin/bash
ldap_id_mapping = True
use_fully_qualified_names = False           #Use short name for user
fallback_homedir = /home/%u@%d
access_provider = ad
ad_gpo_map_interactive = +gdm-vmwcred      #Add this line for SSO
ad_gpo_access_control = permissive         #Deactivate GPO access control in the cloned VM
```

- 5 (RHEL/CentOS 7.x, Ubuntu 18.04, SLED/SLES 12.x) Modify the `/etc/krb5.conf` configuration file to use only the rc4-hmac encryption algorithm.

This is the only encryption algorithm supported when using SSSD authentication to domain-join an instant-cloned RHEL/CentOS 7.x, Ubuntu 18.04, or SLED/SLES 12.x VM.

```
[libdefaults]
dns_lookup_realm = false
ticket_lifetime = 24h
renew_lifetime = 7d
forwardable = true
rdns = false
pkinit_anchors = FILE:/etc/pki/tls/certs/ca-bundle.crt
default_realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
default_ccache_name = KEYRING:persistent:%{uid}
default_tkt_enctypes = rc4-hmac          #Add this line to use rc4-hmac encryption only
default_tgs_enctypes = rc4-hmac          #Add this line to use rc4-hmac encryption only
```

- 6 To ensure that Horizon Agent recognizes the Linux VM as domain-joined using SSSD authentication, add the following line to the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` configuration file.

```
OfflineJoinDomain=sssd
```

- 7 Restart the golden-image Linux VM and take a snapshot of the VM in vCenter Server.

Use the Winbind Domain Join Solution

The Winbind domain join solution, a Kerberos-based authentication solution, is another method of authenticating with Active Directory.

Use the following high-level steps to set up the Winbind domain join solution.

Procedure

- 1 Install the `winbind`, `samba`, and Kerberos packages on the Linux virtual machine.
- 2 Join the Linux desktop to Microsoft Active Directory (AD).

What to do next

If you use the Winbind Domain Join solution or another Kerberos authentication-based solution, join the template virtual machine to AD, and rejoin the cloned virtual machine to AD. For example, use the following command:

```
sudo /usr/bin/net ads join -U <domain_user>%<domain_password>
```

To run the domain rejoin command on a cloned virtual machine for the Winbind solution, include the command to a shell script and set the script path to the `RunOnceScript` option in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file. For more information, see [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

Configure PowerBroker Identity Services Open (PBISO) Authentication

The PowerBroker Identity Services Open (PBISO) authentication method is one of the supported solutions for performing an offline domain join.

PowerBroker Identity Services Open (PBISO) Authentication supports offline domain join with Active Directory for instant-cloned desktops running the following Linux distributions.

- Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
- RHEL 7.x

Use the following steps to join a Linux virtual machine to Active Directory (AD) using PBISO.

Prerequisites

To use PBISO with an instant-clone floating desktop pool, first install the `krb5-user` package on the source template VM. For example, on an Ubuntu VM, you can use the following installation command:

```
apt-get install krb5-user
```

Procedure

- 1 Download PBISO 9.1.0 or later from its official download site at <https://github.com/BeyondTrust/pbis-open/releases>.
- 2 Install PBISO on your Linux virtual machine. For example, on Ubuntu 20.04:

```
sudo ./pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.deb.sh
```

- 3 Install Horizon Agent for Linux.
- 4 Use PBISO to join the Linux virtual machine to the AD domain.

In the following example, `lxdc.vdi` is the domain name and `administrator` is the domain user name.

```
sudo domainjoin-cli join lxdc.vdi administrator
```

- 5 Set up the default configuration for domain users.

```
sudo /opt/pbis/bin/config UserDomainPrefix lxdc
sudo /opt/pbis/bin/config AssumeDefaultDomain true
sudo /opt/pbis/bin/config LoginShellTemplate /bin/bash
sudo /opt/pbis/bin/config HomeDirTemplate %H/%U
```

- 6 Edit the `/etc/pam.d/common-session` file.
 - a Locate the line that says `session sufficient pam_lsass.so`.
 - b Replace that line with `session [success=ok default=ignore] pam_lsass.so`.

Note You must redo this step after you reinstall or update Horizon Agent.

- 7 Restart the Linux virtual machine and log in.

What to do next

Note

- If the `/opt/pbis/bin/config AssumeDefaultDomain` option is set to **false**, you must update the `SSOUserFormat=<username>@<domain>` setting in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file.
- When using instant-clone floating desktop pools, to avoid losing the DNS Server setting when you add the new network adapter to the cloned virtual machine, modify the `resolv.conf` file for your Linux system. Use the following example, for an Ubuntu system, as a guide for adding the necessary lines in the `/etc/resolv.conf` file.

```
nameserver 10.10.10.10
search mydomain.org
```

Configure the Samba Offline Domain Join

To support SSO on an instant-cloned Linux virtual machine (VM) in a Horizon 8 desktop environment, configure Samba on the golden-image Linux VM.

Samba supports offline domain join with Active Directory for instant-cloned desktops running any Linux distribution supported by Horizon Agent. However, VMware recommends using SSSD Authentication for desktops running newer distributions and Samba only for desktops running older distributions, as described in the following note.

Note

- VMware recommends using the SSSD Authentication method (instead of Samba) for desktops running the following Linux distributions.
 - Ubuntu 20.04/22.04
 - RHEL 8.x/9.x
 - SLED/SLES 15.x
 - VMware recommends using the Samba method for desktops running the following Linux distributions.
 - Ubuntu 18.04
 - RHEL/CentOS 7.x
 - SLED/SLES 12.x
-

Use the following procedure as an example for using Samba to offline domain join an instant-cloned Linux VM to Active Directory (AD). This procedure provides the steps for an Ubuntu system.

Procedure

- 1 On your golden-image Linux VM, install the `winbind` and `samba` packages.

```
sudo apt install samba krb5-config krb5-user winbind libpam-winbind libnss-winbind
```

If needed, install any dependent libraries such as `smbfs` and `smbclient`.

- 2 Install the Samba `tdb-tools` package using the following command.

```
sudo apt install tdb-tools
```

- 3 Install Horizon Agent for Linux. See [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#).
- 4 Edit the `/etc/samba/smb.conf` configuration file so that it has content similar to the following example.

```
[global]
security = ads
realm = LAB.EXAMPLE.COM
workgroup = LAB
idmap uid = 10000-20000
idmap gid = 10000-20000
winbind enum users = yes
winbind enum groups = yes
template homedir = /home/%D/%U
```

```

template shell = /bin/bash
client use spnego = yes
client ntlmv2 auth = yes
encrypt passwords = yes
winbind use default domain = yes
restrict anonymous = 2

```

- 5 Edit the `/etc/krb5.conf` configuration file so that it has content similar to the following example.

```

[libdefaults]
default_realm = EXAMPLE.COM

krb4_config = /etc/krb.conf
krb4_realms = /etc/krb.realms

kdc_timesync = 1
ccache_type = 4
forwardable = true
proxiable = true

[realms]
EXAMPLE.COM = {
kdc = 10.111.222.33
}

[domain_realm]
example.com = EXAMPLE.COM
.example.com = EXAMPLE.COM

```

- 6 Edit the `/etc/nsswitch.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```

passwd: files winbind
group: files winbind
shadow: files winbind
gshadow: files

```

- 7 Verify that the host name is correct and that the system date and time are synchronized with your DNS system.
- 8 To inform Horizon Agent that the Linux VM is domain-joined using the Samba method, configure the following options in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file. Replace *YOURDOMAIN* with the NetBIOS name of your domain.

```

OfflineJoinDomain=samba

NetbiosDomain=YOURDOMAIN

```

- 9 Restart the golden-image Linux VM and log back in.

Use the Realmd Join Solution for RHEL 8.x

To ensure the operation of features such as single sign-on for a RHEL 8.x desktop, use the realmd solution to join the RHEL 8.x virtual machine to your Active Directory (AD) domain.

Procedure

- 1 Configure a fully qualified host name for the RHEL 8.x virtual machine (VM).

For example, if **rhel18** is the unqualified host name of the VM and **LXD.VDI** is the AD domain, run the following command.

```
# hostnamectl set-hostname rhel18.lxd.vdi
```

- 2 Verify the network connection with the AD domain, as shown in the following example.

```
# realm discover -vvv LXD.VDI
```

- 3 Install the required dependency packages, as shown in the following example.

```
# dnf install -y sssd adcli samba-common-tools oddjob oddjob-mkhomedir
```

- 4 Join the AD domain, as shown in the following example.

```
# realm join -U Administrator LXD.VDI
```

- 5 Edit the `/etc/sss/sss.conf` so that it resembles the following example. Add `ad_gpo_map_interactive = +gdm-vmwcred` under the `[domain/domain name]` section.

```
[sss]
domains = LXD.VDI
config_file_version = 2
services = nss, pam

[domain/LXD.VDI]
ad_domain = LXD.VDI
krb5_realm = LXD.VDI
realmd_tags = manages-system joined-with-adcli
cache_credentials = True
id_provider = ad
krb5_store_password_if_offline = True
default_shell = /bin/bash
ldap_id_mapping = True
use_fully_qualified_names = False
fallback_homedir = /home/%u
access_provider = ad
ad_gpo_map_interactive = +gdm-vmwcred
```

- 6 To ensure that the domain-join takes effect, restart the VM and log back in.

- 7 Verify that the domain users are configured correctly. The following example shows how to use the `id` command to return the configuration output from domain user **zyc1**.

```
# id zyc1

uid=1084401403(zyc1) gid=1084400513(domain users) groups=1084400513(domain users)
```

- 8 Using the credentials of a domain user, verify that you can successfully log in to the VM.

Note Horizon Agent only supports the X11 display server protocol for RHEL 8.x desktops.

Setting Up Single Sign-On

To set up single sign-on (SSO) for Linux desktops, you must perform some configuration steps.

The VMware Horizon single sign-on module communicates with PAM (pluggable authentication modules) in Linux and does not depend on the method that you use to integrate the Linux virtual machine with Active Directory (AD). VMware Horizon SSO is known to work with the OpenLDAP and Winbind solutions that integrate Linux virtual machines with AD.

By default, SSO assumes that AD's `sAMAccountName` attribute is the login ID. To ensure that the correct login ID is used for SSO, you must perform the following configuration steps if you use the OpenLDAP or Winbind solution:

- For OpenLDAP, set `sAMAccountName` to `uid`.
- For Winbind, add the following statement to the configuration file `/etc/samba/smb.conf`.

```
winbind use default domain = true
```

If users must specify the domain name to log in, you must set the `SSOUserFormat` option on the Linux desktop. For more information, see [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#). SSO always uses the short domain name in upper case. For example, if the domain is `mydomain.com`, SSO uses `MYDOMAIN` as the domain name. Therefore, you must specify `MYDOMAIN` when setting the `SSOUserFormat` option. Regarding short and long domain names, the following rules apply:

- For OpenLDAP, you must use short domain names in upper case.
- Winbind supports both long and short domain names.

AD supports special characters in login names, but Linux does not. Therefore, do not use special characters in login names when setting up SSO.

In AD, if a user's `UserPrincipalName` (UPN) attribute and `sAMAccount` attribute do not match, and the user logs in with the UPN, SSO fails. For example, if you have a user, `juser` in AD `mycompany.com`, but the user's UPN is set to `juser123@mycompany.com` instead of `juser@mycompany.com`, SSO fails. The workaround is for the user to log in using the name that is stored in `sAMAccount`. For example, `juser`.

Horizon Agent does not require the user name to be case-sensitive. You must ensure that the Linux operating system can handle case-insensitive user names.

- For Winbind, the user name is case-insensitive by default.
- For OpenLDAP, Ubuntu uses NSCD to authenticate users and is case-insensitive by default. RHEL and CentOS use SSSD to authenticate users and the default is case-sensitive. To change the setting, edit the file `/etc/sss/sss.conf` and add the following line in the `[domain/default]` section:

```
case_sensitive = false
```

If your Linux virtual machine has multiple desktop environments installed on it, refer to [Desktop Environment](#) to select the desktop environment to use with SSO.

Setting Up Smart Card Redirection

When you enable smart card redirection on a Linux desktop, a user can authenticate into the desktop using a smart card reader connected to the local client system. To set up smart card redirection, you must perform some configuration steps.

Overview of Smart Card Redirection

Smart card redirection is supported on desktops based on virtual machines running the following Linux distributions:

- RHEL 7.x/8.x/9.x
- Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
- SLED 12.x/15.x
- SLES 12.x/15.x

When you install Horizon Agent, you must specifically select the smart card redirection component because the component is not selected by default. For more information, see [Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux](#).

The smart card redirection feature depends on the PC/SC Lite library (pcsc-lite) to establish communication with applications on the desktop. You can use either the default PC/SC Lite library included with your desktop's distribution or a custom-built PC/SC Lite library. If you use a custom library, you must configure the `/etc/vmware/config` file to match the reader context and message body settings of your custom PC/SC Lite library.

If you enable the smart card redirection feature on a virtual machine, vSphere Client's USB redirection does not work with the smart card.

Smart card redirection supports only one smart card reader at a time. This feature does not work if two or more readers are connected to the client system.

Smart card redirection supports only one certificate on the card. If more than one certificate is on the card, the one in the first slot is used and the others are ignored. This behavior is a Linux limitation.

The smart card single sign-on (SSO) feature allows users to launch desktop sessions without entering their smart card credentials. The `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf` configuration file contains settings related to this feature. For more information, see [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

Note Smart card redirection supports the use of PIV cards to authenticate into Linux desktops. When you use Horizon Client for Linux to authenticate the broker with a PIV card, you must configure the PIV smart card with TLSv1.2 support to avoid receiving an SSL error.

Configuring Smart Card Redirection

To configure smart card redirection, perform the following tasks.

- 1 Set up the smart card by following the instructions from the smart card vendor.
- 2 Integrate the base virtual machine with an Active Directory domain, following the procedure for your Linux distribution.
- 3 Configure smart card redirection on the base virtual machine, following the procedure for your Linux distribution.
- 4 If you are using a custom PC/SC Lite library, configure the `pcscd.maxReaderContext` and `pcscd.readBody` options in the `/etc/vmware/config` file. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

Configuring Smart Card Redirection for RHEL 9.x/8.x Desktops

To set up smart card direction for RHEL 9.x/8.x desktops, first integrate the source virtual machine with an Active Directory domain. Then install the necessary libraries and root CA certificate before installing Horizon Agent.

Integrate a RHEL 9.x/8.x Virtual Machine with Active Directory for Smart Card Redirection

Use the following procedure to integrate a RHEL 9.x/8.x virtual machine (VM) with an Active Directory (AD) domain for smart card redirection.

Some examples in the procedure use placeholder values to represent entities in your network configuration, such as the DNS name of your AD domain. Replace the placeholder values with information specific to your configuration, as described in the following table.

Placeholder Value	Description
<code>dns_IP_ADDRESS</code>	IP address of your DNS name server
<code>rhelsc.domain.com</code>	Fully qualified host name of your VM

Placeholder Value	Description
rhelsc	Unqualified host name of your VM
domain.com	DNS name of your AD domain
DOMAIN.COM	DNS name of your AD domain, in all capital letters
DOMAIN	DNS name of the workgroup or NT domain that includes your Samba server, in all capital letters
dnsserver.domain.com	Host name of your AD server

Procedure

- 1 On the RHEL VM, do the following.
 - a Configure network and DNS settings as required by your organization.
 - b Turn off **IPv6**.
 - c Turn off **Automatic DNS**.
- 2 Configure the `/etc/hosts` configuration file, so that it resembles the following example.

```
127.0.0.1      rhelsc.domain.com rhelsc localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4
localhost4.localdomain4
::1          localhost localhost.localdomain localhost6 localhost6.localdomain6

dns_IP_ADDRESS  dnsserver.domain.com
```

- 3 Configure the `/etc/resolv.conf` configuration file, so that it resembles the following example.

```
# Generated by NetworkManager
search domain.com
nameserver dns_IP_ADDRESS
```

- 4 Install the packages required for the AD integration.

```
yum install -y samba-common-tools oddjob-mkhomedir
```

- 5 Enable the `oddjobd` service.

```
systemctl enable oddjobd.service
systemctl start oddjobd.service
```

- 6 Specify the system identity and authentication sources.

```
authselect select sssd with-smartcard with-mkhomedir
```

7 Start the oddjobd service.

```
systemctl enable oddjobd.service
systemctl start oddjobd.service
```

8 To support smart card authentication, create the /etc/sss/sss.conf file.

```
touch /etc/sss/sss.conf
chmod 600 /etc/sss/sss.conf
chown root:root /etc/sss/sss.conf
```

9 Add the required content to /etc/sss/sss.conf, as shown in the following example. Under the [pam] section, specify pam_cert_auth = True.

```
[sss]
config_file_version = 2
domains = domain.com
services = nss, pam, pac

[domain/DOMAIN.COM]
id_provider = ad
auth_provider = ad
chpass_provider = ad
access_provider = ad
cache_credentials = true

[pam]
pam_cert_auth = True
```

10 Enable the sssd service.

```
systemctl enable sssd.service
systemctl start sssd.service
```

11 Edit the /etc/krb5.conf configuration file so that it resembles the following example.

```
# To opt out of the system crypto-policies configuration of krb5, remove the
# symlink at /etc/krb5.conf.d/crypto-policies which will not be recreated.
includedir /etc/krb5.conf.d/

[logging]
default = FILE:/var/log/krb5libs.log
kdc = FILE:/var/log/krb5kdc.log
admin_server = FILE:/var/log/kadmind.log

[libdefaults]
dns_lookup_realm = false
ticket_lifetime = 24h
renew_lifetime = 7d
forwardable = true
rdns = false
pkinit_anchors = /etc/pki/tls/certs/ca-bundle.crt
spake_preauth_groups = edwards25519
```

```

default_realm = DOMAIN.COM
default_ccache_name = KEYRING:persistent:%{uid}

[realms]
DOMAIN.COM = {
    kdc = dnsserver.domain.com
    admin_server = dnsserver.domain.com
    default_domain = dnsserver.domain.com
    pkinit_anchors = FILE:/etc/pki/nssdb/certificate.pem
    pkinit_cert_match = <KU>digitalSignature
    pkinit_kdc_hostname = dnsserver.domain.com
}

[domain_realm]
.domain.com = DOMAIN.COM
domain.com = DOMAIN.COM

```

12 Edit the `/etc/samba/smb.conf` configuration file so that it resembles the following example.

```

[global]
    workgroup = DOMAIN
    security = ads
    passdb backend = tdbsam
    printing = cups
    printcap name = cups
    load printers = yes
    cups options = raw
    password server = dnsserver.domain.com
    realm = DOMAIN.COM
    idmap config * : range = 16777216-33554431
    template homedir = /home/DOMAIN/%U
    template shell = /bin/bash
    kerberos method = secrets and keytab

[homes]
    comment = Home Directories
    valid users = %S, %D%w%S
    browseable = No
    read only = No
    inherit acls = Yes

[printers]
    comment = All Printers
    path = /var/tmp
    printable = Yes
    create mask = 0600
    browseable = No

[print$]
    comment = Printer Drivers
    path = /var/lib/samba/drivers

```

```
write list = @printadmin root
force group = @printadmin
create mask = 0664
directory mask = 0775
```

13 Join the AD domain, as shown in the following example.

```
net ads join -U AdminUser
```

Running the `join` command returns output similar to the following example.

```
Enter AdminUser's password:
Using short domain name -- DOMAIN
Joined 'rhelsc' to dns domain 'domain.com'
```

14 Verify that the VM is successfully joined to the AD domain.

```
net ads testjoin
```

A successful AD join returns the following output.

```
Join is OK
```

What to do next

[Configure Smart Card Redirection on a RHEL 9.x/8.x Virtual Machine](#)

Configure Smart Card Redirection on a RHEL 9.x/8.x Virtual Machine

To configure smart card redirection on a RHEL 9.x/8.x virtual machine (VM), install the libraries on which the feature depends and the root Certificate Authority (CA) certificate to support the trusted authentication of smart cards.

Prerequisites

- [Integrate a RHEL 9.x/8.x Virtual Machine with Active Directory for Smart Card Redirection](#)
- To use the smart card single sign-on (SSO) feature in FIPS mode, ensure that you have completed all the steps described in [Configure a FIPS-compliant Linux Virtual Machine](#). You must add the trusted CA certificate for VMwareBlastServer to `/etc/vmware/ssl/rui.crt` and add the key paired with `rui.crt` to `/etc/vmware/ssl/rui.key`.

Procedure

1 Install the required libraries.

```
yum install -y opensc pcsc-lite pcsc-lite-libs pcsc-lite-ccid nss-tools
```

2 Enable the `pcscd` service.

```
systemctl enable pcscd
systemctl start pcscd
```


- 3 Make sure that the `/etc/sss/sss.conf` configuration file contains the following lines, which enable smart card authentication.

```
[pam]
pam_cert_auth = True
```

- 4 Copy the required CA certificate to `/etc/sss/pki/sss_auth_ca_db.pem`.

```
openssl x509 -inform der -in certificate.cer -out certificate.pem
cp certificate.pem /etc/sss/pki/sss_auth_ca_db.pem
```

- 5 To verify the status of the smart card, run the following `pkcs11-tool` commands and confirm that they return the correct output.

```
pkcs11-tool -L

pkcs11-tool --login -0

pkcs11-tool --test --login
```

6 Copy the required drivers and add the necessary library files to the `nssdb` directory.

- a Run commands similar to the following example.

These example commands show how to add `libcmP11.so`, the driver file for the Gemalto PIV 2.0 card, to the `nssdb` directory. In place of `libcmP11.so`, you can substitute the driver file for your smart card.

```
cp libcmP11.so /usr/lib64/
mkdir -p /etc/pki/nssdb
certutil -N -d /etc/pki/nssdb
certutil -A -n rootca -i certificate.pem -t "CT,CT,CT" -d /etc/pki/nssdb
modutil -dbdir /etc/pki/nssdb/ -add "piv card 2.0" -libfile /usr/lib64/libcmP11.so
```

- b Verify that the expected certificate is loaded successfully by running the following command.

```
# certutil -L -d /etc/pki/nssdb
```

Verify that the command returns output similar to the following example.

```
Certificate Nickname
rootca
```

- c Verify that the expected libraries are added successfully by running the following command.

```
modutil -dbdir /etc/pki/nssdb -list
```

Verify that the command returns output similar to the following example.

```
Listing of PKCS #11 Modules
-----
1. NSS Internal PKCS #11 Module
   slots: 2 slots attached
   status: loaded

   slot: NSS Internal Cryptographic Services
   token: NSS Generic Crypto Services

   slot: NSS User Private Key and Certificate Services
   token: NSS Certificate DB

2. piv card 2.0
   library name: /usr/lib/libcmP11.so
   slots: There are no slots attached to this module
   status: loaded
-----
```

- 7 Create the `/usr/share/p11-kit/modules/libcmP11.module` file. Add the following content to the file.

```
# This file describes how to load the opencs module
# See: http://p11-glue.freedesktop.org/doc/p11-kit/config.html

# This is a relative path, which means it will be loaded from
# the p11-kit default path which is usually $(libdir)/pkcs11.
# Doing it this way allows for packagers to package opencs for
# 32-bit and 64-bit and make them parallel installable
module: /usr/lib64/libcmP11.so
priority: 99
```

Note (RHEL 9.x) You must also remove the `/usr/share/p11-kit/modules/p11-kit-trust.module` file from the system. In addition, if you are not using `opencs`, you must remove the `/usr/share/p11-kit/modules/opencs.module` file.

- 8 To support the smart card SSO feature, configure the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf` file. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).
- 9 Install the Horizon Agent package, with smart card redirection enabled.

- If using the `.rpm` installer:

- 1 Run the installer to install Horizon Agent with the default feature options.

```
sudo rpm -ivh VMware-horizonagent-linux-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx.el8.x86_64.rpm
```

- 2 To add the smart card redirection feature, run the `ViewSetup.sh` script.

```
/usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/ViewSetup.sh -m yes
```

- If using the `.tar.gz` installer, run the installer with the parameter to enable smart card redirection:

```
sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -m yes
```

Note If you get an error message instructing you to install the default PC/SC Lite library, uninstall the custom PC/SC Lite library that is currently present on the machine and install the default PC/SC Lite library using the following command.

```
yum reinstall pcsc-lite-libs pcsc-lite
```

You can then run the Horizon Agent installer.

- 10 If you are using a custom PC/SC Lite library, configure the `pcscd.maxReaderContext` and `pcscd.readBody` options in the `/etc/vmware/config` file.

See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

- 11 Restart the virtual machine and log back in.

Configuring Smart Card Redirection for RHEL 7.x Desktops

To set up smart card direction for RHEL 7.x desktops, first integrate the RHEL 7.x virtual machine with an Active Directory domain. Then install the necessary libraries and root CA certificate before installing Horizon Agent.

Integrate a RHEL 7.x Virtual Machine with Active Directory for Smart Card Redirection

To support smart card redirection on RHEL 7.x desktops, integrate the base virtual machine (VM) with your Active Directory (AD) domain using the Samba and Winbind solutions.

Use the following procedure to integrate a RHEL 7.x VM with your AD domain for smart card redirection.

Some examples in the procedure use placeholder values to represent entities in your network configuration, such as the DNS name of your AD domain. Replace the placeholder values with information specific to your configuration, as described in the following table.

Placeholder Value	Description
dns_IP_ADDRESS	IP address of your DNS name server
mydomain.com	DNS name of your AD domain
MYDOMAIN.COM	DNS name of your AD domain, in all capital letters
MYDOMAIN	DNS name of the workgroup or NT domain that includes your Samba server, in all capital letters
ads-hostname	Host name of your AD server

Procedure

- 1 On the RHEL 7.x VM, install the required packages.

```
yum install nscd samba-winbind krb5-workstation pam_krb5 samba-winbind-clients authconfig-gtk
```

- 2 Edit the network settings for your system connection. Open the NetworkManager control panel and navigate to the **IPv4 Settings** for your system connection. For IPv4 Method, select **Automatic (DHCP)** . In the **DNS** text box, enter the IP address of your DNS name server. Then click **Apply**.
- 3 Run the following command and verify that it returns the Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the RHEL 7.x VM.

```
hostname -f
```

- 4 Edit the `/etc/resolve.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
search mydomain.com
nameserver dns_IP_ADDRESS
```

- 5 Edit the `/etc/krb5.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
[libdefaults]
    dns_lookup_realm = false
    ticket_lifetime = 24h
    renew_lifetime = 7d
    forwardable = true
    rdns = false
    default_realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
    default_ccache_name = KEYRING:persistent:%{uid}

[realms]
    MYDOMAIN.COM = {
        kdc = ads-hostname
        admin_server = ads-hostname
        default_domain = ads-hostname
    }

[domain_realm]
    .mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM
    mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM
```

- 6 Edit the `/etc/samba/smb.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
[global]
    workgroup = MYDOMAIN
    password server = ads-hostname
    realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
    security = ads
    idmap config * : range = 16777216-33554431
    template homedir = /home/MYDOMAIN/%U
    template shell = /bin/bash
    kerberos method = secrets and keytab
    winbind use default domain = true
    winbind offline logon = false
    winbind refresh tickets = true

    passdb backend = tdbsam
```

- 7 Open the `authconfig-gtk` tool and configure settings as follows.
- Select the **Identity & Authentication** tab. For User Account Database, select **Winbind**.
 - Select the **Advanced Options** tab, and select the **Create home directories on the first login** check box.

- c Select the **Identity & Authentication** tab and then click **Join Domain**. At the alert asking you to save changes, click **Save**.
- d When prompted, enter the user name and password of the domain administrator, and click **OK**.

The RHEL 7.x VM is joined to the AD domain.

- 8 Set up ticket caching on PAM Winbind. Edit the `/etc/security/pam_winbind.conf` configuration file so that it includes the lines shown in the following example.

```
[global]

# authenticate using kerberos
;krb5_auth = yes

# create homedirectory on the fly
;mkhomedir = yes
```

- 9 Restart the Winbind service.

```
sudo service winbind restart
```

- 10 To verify the AD join, run the following commands and ensure that they return the correct output.

```
net ads testjoin

net ads info
```

- 11 Restart the RHEL 7.x VM and log back in.

What to do next

[Set Up Smart Card Redirection on a RHEL 7.x Virtual Machine](#)

Set Up Smart Card Redirection on a RHEL 7.x Virtual Machine

To configure smart card redirection on a RHEL 7.x virtual machine (VM), install the libraries on which the feature depends and the root Certificate Authority (CA) certificate required for authentication. In addition, you must edit some configuration files to complete the authentication setup.

To set up smart card redirection on a RHEL 7.x VM, use the following procedure.

Some examples in the procedure use placeholder values to represent entities in your network configuration, such as the DNS name of your AD domain. Replace the placeholder values with information specific to your configuration, as described in the following table.

Placeholder Value	Description
dns_IP_ADDRESS	IP address of your DNS name server
mydomain.com	DNS name of your AD domain
MYDOMAIN.COM	DNS name of your AD domain, in all capital letters
MYDOMAIN	DNS name of the workgroup or NT domain that includes your Samba server, in all capital letters
ads-hostname	Host name of your AD server

Note If you use the vSphere console to log in to a RHEL 7.x VM that has Horizon Agent installed and smart card redirection enabled, you might experience a delayed logout time of two minutes or longer. This delayed logout only occurs from the vSphere console. The RHEL 7.x logout experience from Horizon Client is not affected.

Prerequisites

Integrate a RHEL 7.x Virtual Machine with Active Directory for Smart Card Redirection

Procedure

- 1 Install the required libraries.

```
yum install nss-tools nss-pam-ldapd esc pam_pkcs11 pam_krb5 opensc pcsc-lite-ccid
authconfig
    authconfig-gtk krb5-libs krb5-workstation krb5-pkinit pcsc-lite pcsc-lite-libs
```

- 2 Install a root CA certificate.

- a Download a root CA certificate and save it to `/tmp/certificate.cer` on your desktop. See [How to Export Root Certification Authority Certificate](#).
- b Locate the root CA certificate that you downloaded, and transfer it to a `.pem` file.

```
openssl x509 -inform der -in /tmp/certificate.cer -out /tmp/certificate.pem
```

- c Use the `certutil` command to install the root CA certificate to the system database `/etc/pki/nssdb`.

Replace "root CA cert" in the following example command with the name of the root CA certificate in the system database.

```
certutil -A -d /etc/pki/nssdb -n "root CA cert" -t "CT,C,C" -i /tmp/certificate.pem
```

- d Copy the root CA certificate to the `/etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts` directory.

```
mkdir -p /etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts
cp /tmp/certificate.pem /etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts
```

- 3 Navigate to **Applications > Sundry > Authentication**, select the **Enable smart card support** check box, and click **Apply**.
- 4 Copy the smart card drivers and add the drivers library to the system database `/etc/pki/nssdb`.

```
cp libcmP11.so /usr/lib64/
modutil -add "piv card 2.0" -libfile /usr/lib64/libcmP11.so -dbdir /etc/pki/nssdb/
```

Note To get the `libcmP11.so` driver, refer to your smart card provider.

- 5 Edit the module setting in the `/etc/pam_pkcs11/pam_pkcs11.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
pkcs11_module coolkey {
    module = libcmP11.so;
    description = "Cool Key";
    slot_num = 0;
    ca_dir = /etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts;
    nss_dir = /etc/pki/nssdb;
    cert_policy = ca, signature;
}
```

- 6 Edit the `/etc/pam_pkcs11/cn_map` file so that it includes content similar to the following example. For the specific content to include, refer to the user information listed in the smart card certificate.

```
user sc -> user-sc
```

- 7 Edit the `/etc/krb5.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
[libdefaults]
    dns_lookup_realm = false
    ticket_lifetime = 24h
    renew_lifetime = 7d
    forwardable = true
    rdns = false
    default_realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
    default_ccache_name = KEYRING:persistent:%{uid}

[realms]
    MYDOMAIN.COM = {
        kdc = ads-hostname
        admin_server = ads-hostname
        default_domain = ads-hostname
        pkinit_anchors = FILE:/etc/pki/nssdb/certificate.pem
        pkinit_cert_match = <KU>digitalSignature
        pkinit_kdc_hostname = ads-hostname
    }
```



```
[domain_realm]
    .mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM
    mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM
```

- 8 Edit the `/etc/pam.d/system-auth` configuration file so that it includes the line shown in the following example. Ensure that the contents appear in a single line without a carriage return.

```
auth optional pam_krb5.so use_first_pass no_subsequent_prompt
preauth_options=X509_user_identity=PKCS11:/usr/lib64/libcmP11.so
```

- 9 Edit the `/etc/pam.d/smartcard-auth` configuration file so that it includes the line shown in the following example. Ensure that the contents appear in a single line without a carriage return.

```
auth optional pam_krb5.so use_first_pass no_subsequent_prompt
preauth_options=X509_user_identity=PKCS11:/usr/lib64/libcmP11.so
```

- 10 To support the smart card single sign-on (SSO) feature, configure the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf` file. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).
- 11 Restart the PC/SC daemon.

```
chkconfig pcsd on
service pcsd start
```

- 12 Install the Horizon Agent package, with smart card redirection enabled.

```
sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -m yes
```

Note If you get an error message instructing you to install the default PC/SC Lite library, uninstall the custom PC/SC Lite library that is currently present on the machine and install the default PC/SC Lite library using the following command.

```
yum reinstall pcsc-lite-libs pcsc-lite
```

You can then run the Horizon Agent installer.

- 13 If you are using a custom PC/SC Lite library, configure the `pcscd.maxReaderContext` and `pcscd.readBody` options in the `/etc/vmware/config` file.

See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

- 14 Restart the RHEL 7.x VM and log back in.

Configuring Smart Card Redirection for Ubuntu Desktops

To set up smart card direction for desktops running Ubuntu, first integrate the Ubuntu virtual machine with an Active Directory domain. Then install the necessary libraries and root CA certificate before installing Horizon Agent.

Integrate an Ubuntu Virtual Machine with Active Directory for Smart Card Redirection

To support smart card redirection on Ubuntu desktops, integrate the base virtual machine (VM) with an Active Directory (AD) domain using the Samba and Winbind solutions.

Use the following procedure to integrate an Ubuntu VM with an AD domain for smart card redirection.

Some examples in the procedure use placeholder values to represent entities in your network configuration, such as the DNS name of your AD domain. Replace the placeholder values with information specific to your configuration, as described in the following table.

Placeholder Value	Description
dns_IP_ADDRESS	IP address of your DNS name server
mydomain.com	DNS name of your AD domain
MYDOMAIN.COM	DNS name of your AD domain, in all capital letters
MYDOMAIN	DNS name of the workgroup or NT domain that includes your Samba server, in all capital letters
ads-hostname	Host name of your AD server
ads-hostname.mydomain.com	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of your AD server
mytimeserver.mycompany.com	DNS name of your NTP time server
AdminUser	User name of the VM administrator

Procedure

- 1 On the Ubuntu VM, define the host name of the VM by editing the `/etc/hostname` configuration file.
- 2 Configure DNS.
 - a Add the DNS server name and IP address to the `/etc/hosts` configuration file.
 - b Add your DNS name server's IP address and the DNS name of your AD domain to the `/etc/network/interfaces` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
dns-nameservers dns_IP_ADDRESS
dns-search mydomain.com
```

3 Install the `resolvconf` package.

- a Run the installation command.

```
apt-get install -y resolvconf
```

Allow the system to install the package and reboot.

- b Verify your DNS configuration in the `/etc/resolve.conf` file by running the following command.

```
cat /etc/resolve.conf
```

Verify that the command returns output similar to the following example.

```
nameserver dns_IP_ADDRESS  
search mydomain.com
```

4 Configure network time synchronization.

- a Install the `ntpdate` package.

```
apt-get install -y ntpdate
```

- b Add the NTP server information to the `/etc/systemd/timesyncd.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
[Time]  
NTP=mytimeserver.mycompany.com
```

5 Restart the NTP service.

```
sudo service ntpdate restart
```

6 Install the required AD join packages.

- a Run the installation command.

```
apt-get install -y samba krb5-config krb5-user winbind libpam-winbind  
libnss-winbind
```

- b At the installation prompt asking for the default Kerberos realm, enter the DNS name of your AD domain in capital letters (for example, `MYDOMAIN.COM`). Then select **Ok**.

7 Edit the `/etc/krb5.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
[libdefaults]  
    dns_lookup_realm = false  
    ticket_lifetime = 24h  
    renew_lifetime = 7d  
    forwardable = true  
    rdns = false  
    default_realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
```

```

default_ccache_name = KEYRING:persistent:%{uid}

[realms]
  MYDOMAIN.COM = {
    kdc = ads-hostname.mydomain.com
    admin_server = ads-hostname.mydomain.com
    default_domain = ads-hostname.mydomain.com
    pkinit_anchors = FILE:/etc/pki/nssdb/certificate.pem
    pkinit_cert_match = <KU>digitalSignature
    pkinit_kdc_hostname = ads-hostname.mydomain.com
  }

[domain_realm]
  .mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM
  mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM

```

- 8 To verify the Kerberos certification, run the following commands.

```

kinit Administrator@MYDOMAIN.COM

klist

```

Verify that the commands return output similar to the following example.

```

Ticket cache: FILE:/tmp/krb5cc_0
Default principal: Administrator@MYDOMAIN.COM Valid starting Expires
Service principal
2019-05-27T17:12:03 2019-05-28T03:12:03 krbtgt/MYDOMAIN.COM@MYDOMAIN.COM
renew until 2019-05-28T17:12:03

```

- 9 Edit the `/etc/samba/smb.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```

[global]
  workgroup = MYDOMAIN
  usershare allow guests = NO
  idmap gid = 10000-20000
  idmap uid = 10000-20000
  kerberos method = secrets and keytab
  realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
  security = ADS
  template homedir = /home/%D/%U
  template shell = /bin/bash
  winbind use default domain=true
  winbind offline logon = yes
  winbind refresh tickets = yes

```

10 Join the AD domain, and check the integration.

- a Run the AD join commands.

```
net ads join -U AdminUser@mydomain.com
systemctl stop samba-ad-dc
systemctl enable smbdc nmbd winbind
systemctl restart smbdc nmbd winbind
```

- b Modify the `/etc/nsswitch.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
passwd:      compat systemd winbind
group:       compat systemd winbind
shadow:      compat
gshadow:     files
```

- c To check the results of the AD join, run the following commands and verify that they return the correct output.

```
wbinfo -u
wbinfo -g
```

- d To check the Winbind Name Service Switch, run the following commands and verify that they return the correct output.

```
getent group|grep 'domain admins'
getent passwd|grep 'ads-hostname'
```

11 Enable all PAM profiles.

```
pam-auth-update
```

In the PAM Configuration screen, select all the PAM profiles, including **Create home directory on login**, and then select **Ok**.

What to do next[Set Up Smart Card Redirection on an Ubuntu Virtual Machine](#)**Set Up Smart Card Redirection on an Ubuntu Virtual Machine**

To configure smart card redirection on an Ubuntu virtual machine (VM), install the libraries on which the feature depends and the root Certificate Authority (CA) certificate to support the trusted authentication of smart cards. In addition, you must edit some configuration files to complete the authentication setup.

Some examples in the procedure use placeholder values to represent entities in your network configuration, such as the DNS name of your AD domain. Replace the placeholder values with information specific to your configuration, as described in the following table.

Placeholder Value	Description
dns_IP_ADDRESS	IP address of your DNS name server
mydomain.com	DNS name of your AD domain
MYDOMAIN.COM	DNS name of your AD domain, in all capital letters
MYDOMAIN	DNS name of the workgroup or NT domain that includes your Samba server, in all capital letters
ads-hostname	Host name of your AD server
ads-hostname.mydomain.com	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of your AD server
mytimeserver.mycompany.com	DNS name of your NTP time server
AdminUser	User name of the VM administrator

Prerequisites

Integrate an Ubuntu Virtual Machine with Active Directory for Smart Card Redirection

Procedure

- 1 Install the required libraries on the Ubuntu VM.

```
apt-get install -y pcsd pcsc-tools pkg-config libpam-pkcs11 opensc
libengine-pkcs11-openssl libnss3-tools
```

- 2 Install a root CA certificate.

- a Download a root CA certificate and save it to `/tmp/certificate.cer` on the Ubuntu VM. See [How to Export Root Certification Authority Certificate](#).
- b Locate the root CA certificate that you downloaded, and transfer it to a `.pem` file.

```
openssl x509 -inform der -in /tmp/certificate.cer -out /tmp/certificate.pem
```

- c Use the `certutil` command to install the root CA certificate to the system database `/etc/pki/nssdb`.

Replace "root CA cert" in the following example command with the name of the root CA certificate in the system database.

```
certutil -A -d /etc/pki/nssdb -n "root CA cert" -t "CT,C,C" -i /tmp/certificate.pem
```

- d Copy the root CA certificate to the `/etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts` directory.

```
mkdir -p /etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts

cp /tmp/certificate.pem /etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts
```

3 Create a pkcs11 hash file.

```
chmod a+r certificate.pem  
pkcs11_make_hash_link
```

4 Copy the required drivers and add the necessary library files to the `nssdb` directory.

- a Run commands similar to the following example.

These example commands show how to add `libcmP11.so`, the driver file for the Gemalto PIV 2.0 card, to the `nssdb` directory. In place of `libcmP11.so`, you can substitute the driver file for your smart card.

```
cp libcmP11.so /usr/lib/
mkdir -p /etc/pki/nssdb
certutil -N -d /etc/pki/nssdb
certutil -A -n rootca -i certificate.pem -t "CT,CT,CT" -d /etc/pki/nssdb
modutil -dbdir /etc/pki/nssdb/ -add "piv card 2.0" -libfile /usr/lib/libcmP11.so
```

- b Verify that the expected certificate is loaded successfully by running the following command.

```
# certutil -L -d /etc/pki/nssdb
```

Verify that the command returns output similar to the following example.

```
Certificate Nickname
rootca
```

- c Verify that the expected libraries are added successfully by running the following command.

```
modutil -dbdir /etc/pki/nssdb -list
```

Verify that the command returns output similar to the following example.

```
Listing of PKCS #11 Modules
-----
1. NSS Internal PKCS #11 Module
   slots: 2 slots attached
   status: loaded

   slot: NSS Internal Cryptographic Services
   token: NSS Generic Crypto Services

   slot: NSS User Private Key and Certificate Services
   token: NSS Certificate DB

2. piv card 2.0
   library name: /usr/lib/libcmP11.so
   slots: There are no slots attached to this module
   status: loaded
-----
```


5 Configure the `pam_pkcs11` library.

a Create a `pam_pkcs11.conf` file using default example content.

- For Ubuntu 18.04 or 20.04, run the following command sequence.

```
mkdir /etc/pam_pkcs11
zcat /usr/share/doc/libpam-pkcs11/examples/pam_pkcs11.conf.example.gz | tee /etc/
pam_pkcs11/pam_pkcs11.conf
```

- For Ubuntu 20.04.1 or later, run the following command sequence.

```
mkdir /etc/pam_pkcs11
cat /usr/share/doc/libpam-pkcs11/examples/pam_pkcs11.conf.example | tee /etc/
pam_pkcs11/pam_pkcs11.conf
```

b Edit the `/etc/pam_pkcs11/pam_pkcs11.conf` file as shown in the following example.

```
use_pkcs11_module = mysc;

pkcs11_module mysc {
    module = /usr/lib/libcMP11.so;
    description = "LIBCMP11";
    slot_num = 0;
    ca_dir = /etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts;
    nss_dir = /etc/pki/nssdb;
    cert_policy = ca;
}
...
use_mappers = cn, null;
...
mapper cn {
    debug = false;
    module = internal;
    # module = /lib/pam_pkcs11/cn_mapper.so;
    ignorecase = true;
    mapfile = file:///etc/pam_pkcs11/cn_map;
    # mapfile = "none";
}
```

c Edit the `/etc/pam_pkcs11/cn_map` file so that it includes the following line.

```
Common name -> Login ID
```

6 Edit the `/etc/pam.d/gdm-password` configuration file. Place the `pam_pkcs11.so` authorization line before the `common-auth` line, as shown in the following example.

```
##PAM-1.0
auth requisite pam_nologin.so
auth required pam_succeed_if.so user != root quiet_success
auth sufficient
pam_pkcs11.so
```

```
@include common-auth
auth optional pam_gnome_keyring.so
@include common-account
```

- 7 To verify the smart card hardware and the certificates installed on the smart card, run the following commands.

```
pcsc_scan
pkcs11_listcerts
pkcs11_inspect
```

- 8 To support the smart card single sign-on (SSO) feature, configure the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf` file. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).
- 9 Configure the `pcscd` service to start automatically after the VM restarts.

Note If the `pcscd` service does not start after the VM restarts, the first login attempt through `pam_pkcs11` fails.

- a Edit the `/lib/systemd/system/pcscd.service` file by adding the line `WantedBy=multi-user.target` to the `[Install]` section.

Verify that the edited file resembles the following example.

```
[Unit]
Description=PC/SC Smart Card Daemon
Requires=pcscd.socket

[Service]
ExecStart=/usr/sbin/pcscd --foreground --auto-exit
ExecReload=/usr/sbin/pcscd --hotplug

[Install]
WantedBy=multi-user.target
Also=pcscd.socket
```

- b Enable the `pcscd` service.

```
systemctl enable pcscd.service
```

- 10 Install the Horizon Agent package, with smart card redirection enabled.

```
sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -m yes
```

Note If you get an error message instructing you to install the default PC/SC Lite library, uninstall the custom PC/SC Lite library that is currently present on the machine and install the default PC/SC Lite library using the following command.

```
apt-get install --reinstall pcscd libpcsclite1
```

You can then run the Horizon Agent installer.

- 11 If you are using a custom PC/SC Lite library, configure the `pcscd.maxReaderContext` and `pcscd.readBody` options in the `/etc/vmware/config` file.

See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

- 12 Restart the Ubuntu VM and log back in.

Configuring Smart Card Redirection for SLED/SLES Desktops

To set up smart card direction for SLED/SLES desktops, first integrate the base virtual machine with an Active Directory domain. Then install the necessary libraries and root CA certificate before installing Horizon Agent.

Integrate a SLED/SLES Virtual Machine with Active Directory for Smart Card Redirection

To support smart card redirection on SLED/SLES desktops, integrate the base virtual machine (VM) with an Active Directory (AD) domain using the Samba and Winbind solutions.

Use the following procedure to integrate a SLED/SLES VM with an AD domain for smart card redirection.

Some examples in the procedure use placeholder values to represent entities in your network configuration, such as the DNS name of your AD domain. Replace the placeholder values with information specific to your configuration, as described in the following table.

Placeholder Value	Description
dns_IP_ADDRESS	IP address of your DNS name server
mydomain.com	DNS name of your AD domain
MYDOMAIN.COM	DNS name of your AD domain, in all capital letters
MYDOMAIN	DNS name of the workgroup or NT domain that includes your Samba server, in all capital letters
ads-hostname	Host name of your AD server
ads-hostname.mydomain.com	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of your AD server

Placeholder Value	Description
mytimeserver.mycompany.com	DNS name of your NTP time server
AdminUser	User name of the VM administrator

Prerequisites

Verify that the SLED/SLES VM meets the system requirements described in [Setting Up Smart Card Redirection](#).

Procedure

- 1 Configure the network settings for the SLED/SLES VM.
 - a Define the host name of the VM by editing the `/etc/hostname` and `/etc/hosts` configuration files.
 - b Configure the DNS server IP address, and turn off **Automatic DNS**. For a SLES VM, also turn off **Change Hostname via DHCP**.
 - c To configure network time synchronization, add your NTP server information to the `/etc/ntp.conf` file, as shown in the following example.

```
server mytimeserver.mycompany.com
```

- 2 Install the required AD join packages.

```
zypper in krb5-client samba-winbind
```

- 3 Update the krb5 library, as shown in the following example.

```
zypper up krb5
```

4 Edit the required configuration files.

- a Edit the `/etc/samba/smb.conf` file, as shown in the following example.

```
[global]
    workgroup = MYDOMAIN
    usershare allow guests = NO
    idmap gid = 10000-20000
    idmap uid = 10000-20000
    kerberos method = secrets and keytab
    realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
    security = ADS
    template homedir = /home/%D/%U
    template shell = /bin/bash
    winbind use default domain=true
    winbind offline logon = yes
    winbind refresh tickets = yes

[homes]
    ...
```

- b Edit the `/etc/krb5.conf` file, as shown in the following example.

```
[libdefaults]
    default_realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
    clocks skew = 300

[realms]
    MYDOMAIN.COM = {
        kdc = ads-hostname.mydomain.com
        default_domain = mydomain.com
        admin_server = ads-hostname.mydomain.com
    }

[logging]
    kdc = FILE:/var/log/krb5/krb5kdc.log
    admin_server = FILE:/var/log/krb5/kadmind.log
    default = SYSLOG:NOTICE:DAEMON

[domain_realm]
    .mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM
    mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM

[appdefaults]
    pam = {
        ticket_lifetime = 1d
        renew_lifetime = 1d
        forwardable = true
        proxiable = false
        minimum_uid = 1
    }
```

- c Edit the `/etc/security/pam_winbind.conf` file, as shown in the following example.

```
cached_login = yes
krb5_auth = yes
krb5_ccache_type = FILE
```

- d Edit the `/etc/nsswitch.conf` file, as shown in the following example.

```
passwd: compat winbind
group: compat winbind
```

- 5 Join the AD domain, as shown in the following example.

```
net ads join -U AdminUser
```

- 6 Enable the Winbind service.

- a To enable and start Winbind, run the following sequence of commands.

```
pam-config --add --winbind
pam-config -a --mkhomedir
systemctl enable winbind
systemctl start winbind
```

- b To ensure that AD users can log in to desktops without having to restart the Linux server, run the following sequence of commands.

```
systemctl stop nscd
nscd -i passwd
nscd -i group
systemctl start nscd
```

- 7 To confirm the success of the AD join, run the following commands and check that they return the correct output.

```
wbinfo -u
wbinfo -g
```

What to do next

Proceed to [Set Up Smart Card Redirection on a SLED/SLES Virtual Machine](#).

Set Up Smart Card Redirection on a SLED/SLES Virtual Machine

To configure smart card redirection on a SLED/SLES virtual machine (VM), install the libraries on which the feature depends and the root Certificate Authority (CA) certificate to support the trusted authentication of smart cards. In addition, you must edit some configuration files to complete the authentication setup.

Some examples in the procedure use placeholder values to represent entities in your network configuration, such as the DNS name of your AD domain. Replace the placeholder values with information specific to your configuration, as described in the following table.

Placeholder Value	Description
dns_IP_ADDRESS	IP address of your DNS name server
mydomain.com	DNS name of your AD domain
MYDOMAIN.COM	DNS name of your AD domain, in all capital letters
MYDOMAIN	DNS name of the workgroup or NT domain that includes your Samba server, in all capital letters
ads-hostname	Host name of your AD server
ads-hostname.mydomain.com	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of your AD server
mytimeserver.mycompany.com	DNS name of your NTP time server
AdminUser	User name of the VM administrator

Prerequisites

Complete the steps described in [Integrate a SLED/SLES Virtual Machine with Active Directory for Smart Card Redirection](#).

Procedure

- 1 Install the required library packages.
 - a Install the PAM library and other packages.

```
zypper install pam_pkcs11 mozilla-nss mozilla-nss-tools
pcsc-lite pcsc-ccid opensc coolkey pcsc-tools
```

You might need to enable extensions like PackageHub to install all the preceding packages.

- b To use the installed packages, enable extensions like PackageHub and install the PC/SC tools. For example, you can run the following commands for SLED/SLES 12 SP3.

```
SUSEConnect --list-extensions
SUSEConnect -p PackageHub/12.3/x86_64
zypper in pcsc-tools
```

2 Install a root CA certificate.

- a Download a root CA certificate and save it to `/tmp/certificate.cer` on the system. See [How to Export Root Certification Authority Certificate](#).
- b Locate the root CA certificate that you downloaded, transfer it to a `.pem` file, and create a hash file.

```
openssl x509 -inform der -in /tmp/certificate.cer -out /tmp/certificate.pem
cp /tmp/certificate.pem /etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts
chmod a+r /etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts/certificate.pem
cd /etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts
pkcs11_make_hash_link
```

- c Install trust anchors to the NSS database.

```
mkdir /etc/pam_pkcs11/nssdb
certutil -N -d /etc/pam_pkcs11/nssdb
certutil -L -d /etc/pam_pkcs11/nssdb
certutil -A -n rootca -i certificate.pem -t "CT,CT,CT" -d /etc/pam_pkcs11/nssdb
```

- d Install the required drivers.

```
cp libcmP11.so /usr/lib64/
modutil -add "piv card 2.0" -libfile /usr/lib64/libcmP11.so -dbdir /etc/pam_pkcs11/nssdb/
```

3 Edit the `/etc/pam_pkcs11/pam_pkcs11.conf` file.

- a Delete the line `use_pkcs11_module = nss`. In its place, add the line `use_pkcs11_module = mysc`.
- b Add the `mysc` module, as shown in the following example.

```
pkcs11_module mysc {
    module = /usr/lib64/libcmP11.so;
    description = "MY Smartcard";
    slot_num = 0;
    nss_dir = /etc/pam_pkcs11/nssdb;
    cert_policy = ca, ocspon, signature, crl_auto;
}
```

- c Update the Common Name mapper configuration, as shown in the following example.

```
# Assume common name (CN) to be the login
mapper cn {
    debug = false;
    module = internal;
    # module = /usr/lib64/pam_pkcs11/cn_mapper.so;
    ignorecase = true;
    mapfile = file:///etc/pam_pkcs11/cn_map;}
```

- d Delete the line `use_mappers = ms`. In its place, add the line `use_mappers = cn, null`.

- 4 Edit the `/etc/pam_pkcs11/cn_map` configuration file so that it includes the following line.

```
ads-hostname -> ads-hostname
```

- 5 Modify the PAM configuration.

- a To make it possible to configure smart card authentication, first deactivate the `pam_config` tool.

```
find /etc/pam.d/ -type l -iname "common-*" -delete
for X in /etc/pam.d/common-*-pc; do cp -ivp $X ${X:0:-3}; done
```

- b Create a file named `common-auth-smartcard` under the `/etc/pam.d/` directory. Add the following content to the file.

```
auth    required      pam_env.so
auth    sufficient    pam_pkcs11.so
auth    optional      pam_gnome_keyring.so
auth    [success=1 default=ignore] pam_unix.so nullok_secure try_first_pass
auth    required      pam_winbind.so use_first_pass
```

- c Replace the line `auth include common-auth` with the line `auth include common-auth-smartcard` in both of these files: `/etc/pam.d/gdm` and `/etc/pam.d/xscreensaver`.

- 6 To configure the `pcscd` service to start automatically after the VM restarts, edit the appropriate file for your SLED/SLES version.

- (SLED/SLES 12.x) Add the line `rcpcscd start` to `/etc/init.d/after.local` so that the file resembles the following example.

```
#!/bin/sh
#
# Copyright (c) 2010 SuSE LINUX Products GmbH, Germany. All rights reserved.
#
# Author: Werner Fink, 2010
#
# /etc/init.d/after.local
#
# script with local commands to be executed from init after all scripts
# of a runlevel have been executed.
#
# Here you should add things, that should happen directly after
# runlevel has been reached.
#
rcpcscd start
```

- (SLED/SLES 15.x) Add the line `WantedBy=multi-user.target` to `/usr/lib/systemd/system/pcscd.service` so that the file resembles the following example.

```
[Unit]
Description=PC/SC Smart Card Daemon
```

```
Requires=pcscd.socket

[Service]
ExecStart=/usr/sbin/pcscd --foreground --auto-exit
ExecReload=/usr/sbin/pcscd --hotplug

[Install]
Also=pcscd.socket
WantedBy=multi-user.target
```

After editing the `pcscd.service` file, run the following command.

```
systemctl enable pcscd
```

Note If the `pcscd` service does not start after the VM restarts, the first login through `pam_pkcs11` fails.

7 Turn off the firewall.

```
rcSuSEfirewall2 stop
chkconfig SuSEfirewall2_setup off
chkconfig SuSEfirewall2_init off
```

Note Smart card redirection sometimes fails when the firewall is enabled.

8 (SLED/SLES 15.x) To ensure that the smart card greeter functions properly, modify the `org.gnome.Shell.desktop` file on the VM.

- a Open the `/usr/share/applications/org.gnome.Shell.desktop` file.
- b In the file, find and replace `Exec=/usr/bin/gnome-shell` with the following line.

```
Exec=sh -c "DISPLAY=:${DISPLAY##*:} exec /usr/bin/gnome-shell"
```

- c Save and close the file.

9 To support the smart card single sign-on (SSO) feature, configure the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf` file. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

10 Install the Horizon Agent package, with smart card redirection enabled.

```
sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -m yes
```

Note If you get an error message instructing you to install the default PC/SC Lite library, uninstall the custom PC/SC Lite library that is currently present on the machine and install the default PC/SC Lite library using the following command.

```
zypper install -f -y pcsc-lite libpcsclite1
```

You can then run the Horizon Agent installer.

- 11 If you are using a custom PC/SC Lite library, configure the `pcscd.maxReaderContext` and `pcscd.readBody` options in the `/etc/vmware/config` file.

See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

- 12 Restart the VM and log back in.

Setting Up True SSO for Linux Desktops

The True Single Sign-on (True SSO) feature grants users access to a Linux remote desktop after they first log in to VMware Workspace ONE. Users can log in to VMware Workspace ONE using a smart card or RSA SecurID or RADIUS authentication, and then access remote Linux resources without entering their Active Directory credentials.

Overview of True SSO

If a user authenticates by using Active Directory (AD) credentials, the True SSO feature is not necessary. However, you can configure True SSO to be used even in this case, so that the desktop can support both AD credentials and True SSO.

When connecting to a Linux remote desktop, users can select to use either the native Horizon Client or HTML Access.

The `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf` configuration file allows you to configure the behavior of the VMware greeter in cases where True SSO fails. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

System Requirements for True SSO

True SSO is supported on single-session virtual desktops running the following Linux distributions:

- RHEL/CentOS 7.x
- RHEL 8.x/9.x
- Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
- SLED 12.x/15.x
- SLES 12.x/15.x

True SSO is supported on multi-session published desktops and applications based on the following types of farms.

- Manual and automated instant-clone farms of Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04 or RHEL Workstation 7.8/7.9 host machines that have been integrated with Active Directory using the Samba domain-join method.
- Manual farms of RHEL Workstation 8.1 or later, or RHEL Workstation 9.0 or later, host machines that have been integrated with Active Directory using the System Security Services Daemon (SSSD) domain-join method.

Configuring True SSO

To set up True SSO for Linux desktops, perform the following tasks.

- 1 Set up and configure True SSO in your Horizon 8 environment. For more information, see the *Horizon Administration* document.
- 2 Integrate the base virtual machine with an AD domain, following the procedure for your Linux distribution.
- 3 Configure True SSO on the base virtual machine, following the procedure for your Linux distribution.

Configure True SSO on RHEL 9.x/8.x Desktops

To support True SSO on RHEL 9.x/8.x desktops, you must first integrate the base virtual machine (VM) with your Active Directory (AD) domain. Then you must modify certain configurations on the system to support the True SSO feature.

Some examples in the procedure use placeholder values to represent entities in your network configuration, such as the DNS name of your AD domain. Replace the placeholder values with information specific to your configuration, as described in the following table.

Placeholder Value	Description
mydomain.com	DNS name of your AD domain
MYDOMAIN.COM	DNS name of your AD domain, in all capital letters
MYDOMAIN	Name of your NetBIOS domain
dnsserver.mydomain.com	Name of your DNS server

Prerequisites

- Configure True SSO for Workspace ONE Access and Horizon Connection Server.
- Verify that the Active Directory (AD) server is resolvable by DNS on the base VM.
- Configure the host name of the VM.
- Configure the Network Time Protocol (NTP) on the VM.
- Get a root Certificate Authority (CA) certificate and save it to `/tmp/certificate.cer` on the VM. See [How to Export Root Certification Authority Certificate](#).

If a subordinate CA is also an issuing authority, then get the entire chain of root and subordinate CA certificates and save it to `/tmp/certificate.cer` on the VM.

- To use True SSO in FIPS mode, ensure that you have completed all the steps described in [Configure a FIPS-compliant Linux Virtual Machine](#). You must add the trusted CA certificate for VMwareBlastServer to `/etc/vmware/ssl/ruicert.crt` and add the key paired with `ruicert.crt` to `/etc/vmware/ssl/ruicert.key`.

Procedure

- 1 On the base VM, verify the network connection to Active Directory.

```
realm discover mydomain.com
```

- 2 Install the required dependency packages.

```
yum install oddjob oddjob-mkhomedir sssd adcli samba-common-tools
```

- 3 Join the AD domain.

```
realm join --verbose mydomain.com -U administrator
```

- 4 Install the root CA certificate or certificate chain.

- a Locate the root CA certificate or certificate chain that you downloaded, and transfer it to a PEM file.

```
openssl x509 -inform der -in /tmp/certificate.cer -out /tmp/certificate.pem
```

- b Copy the certificate to the `/etc/sss/pki/sss_auth_ca_db.pem` file.

```
sudo cp /tmp/certificate.pem /etc/sss/pki/sss_auth_ca_db.pem
```

- 5 Modify the `/etc/sss/sss.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
[sss]
domains = mydomain.com
config_file_version = 2
services = nss, pam

[domain/mydomain.com]
ad_domain = mydomain.com
krb5_realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
realmd_tags = manages-system joined-with-adcli
cache_credentials = True
id_provider = ad
krb5_store_password_if_offline = True
default_shell = /bin/bash
ldap_id_mapping = True
use_fully_qualified_names = False           #Use short name for user
fallback_homedir = /home/%u@%d
access_provider = ad
ad_gpo_map_interactive = +gdm-vmwcred      #Add this line for SSO

[pam]                                       #Add pam section for certificate logon
pam_cert_auth = True                       #Add this line to enable certificate logon
for system
pam_pl1_allowed_services = +gdm-vmwcred    #Add this line to enable certificate logon
for VMware Horizon Agent

[certmap/mydomain.com/truesso]             #Add this section and following lines to set
match and map rule for certificate user
```

```

matchrule = <EKU>msScLogin
maprule = (|(userPrincipal={subject_principal})
(samAccountName={subject_principal.short_name}))
domains = mydomain.com
priority = 10

```

- 6 Modify the `/etc/krb5.conf` configuration file by setting the mode equal to `644`.

Note If you do not modify `/etc/krb5.conf` as specified, the True SSO feature might not work.

- 7 (RHEL 9.x) To ensure that TrueSSO works properly with instant-clone desktop pools, modify the following configurations.

Note You can skip these configurations if you are not using the VM for an instant-clone desktop pool.

- a Run the command to explicitly allow the SHA-1 cryptographic policy.

```
update-crypto-policies --set DEFAULT:SHA1
```

- b Locate the root CA certificate or certificate chain that you downloaded earlier, and copy it to `/etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors/ca_cert.pem`. Then use the `update-ca-trust` command to enable legacy applications to read the trusted certificates.

```
cp /tmp/certificate.pem /etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors/ca_cert.pem
update-ca-trust
```

- c Modify the `/etc/krb5.conf` file, as shown in the following example.

```

[realms]
  MYDOMAIN.COM = {
    kdc = dnsserver.mydomain.com
    admin_server = dnsserver.mydomain.com
    pkinit_anchors = DIR:/etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors
    pkinit_kdc_hostname = dnsserver.mydomain.com
    pkinit_eku_checking = kpServerAuth
  }
[domain_realm]
  .mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM
  mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM

```

- 8 Install the Horizon Agent package, with True SSO enabled.

```
sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -T yes
```

- 9 Modify the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` configuration file so that it includes the following line.

```
NetbiosDomain = MYDOMAIN
```

10 Restart the VM and log back in.

Configuring True SSO for RHEL/CentOS 7.x Desktops

To set up True SSO for RHEL/CentOS 7.x desktops, first integrate the base virtual machine with an Active Directory domain. Then install the required libraries and root CA certificate before installing Horizon Agent.

Integrate a RHEL/CentOS 7.x Virtual Machine with Active Directory for True SSO

To support True SSO on instant-cloned RHEL/CentOS 7.x desktops, you must configure Samba on the base virtual machine (VM).

The RHEL/CentOS 7.x `realm` feature provides a simple way to discover and join identity domains. Instead of connecting the system to the domain itself, `realm` configures underlying Linux system services, such as SSSD or Winbind, to connect to the domain. The following steps describe how to use `realm` and Samba to perform an offline domain join of a RHEL/CentOS 7.x VM to Active Directory.

Prerequisites

Verify that:

- The Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) system is subscribed to Red Hat Network (RHN) or has the `yum` tool installed locally.
- The Active Directory (AD) server is resolvable by DNS on the RHEL/CentOS 7.x VM.
- The Network Time Protocol (NTP) is configured on the VM.

Procedure

- 1 Verify that the RHEL/CentOS VM can discover the AD server. Use the following example, where `ADdomain.example.com` is replaced with your AD server information.

```
sudo realm discover ADdomain.example.com
```

- 2 Install the Samba `tdb-tools` package.

The Samba `tdb-tools` package is not available for download from the official Red Hat repository. You must download it manually. For example, use the following command to download it from a CentOS system and install the downloaded package on your RHEL system.

```
yumdownloader tdb-tools
```

If you do not have a CentOS system, go to <https://rpmfind.net/linux/rpm2html/search.php?query=tdb-tools&submit=Search+...&system=&arch=>, download the `tdb-tools-1.3.15-1.e17.x86_64.rpm` package, and install it on your RHEL system.

3 Install Samba and the dependency packages.

```
sudo yum install sssd-tools sssd adcli samba-common pam_ldap pam_krb5 samba samba-client
krb5-workstation
```

4 Run the `join` command, using the following example, where *DNSdomain.example.com* must be replaced with the DNS domain path specific for your environment.

```
sudo realm join DNSdomain.example.com -U administrator
```

When the join command succeeds, you receive the following message.

```
Successfully enrolled machine in realm
```

5 Restart the VM and log back in.

What to do next

[Configure True SSO on a RHEL/CentOS 7.x Virtual Machine](#)

Configure True SSO on a RHEL/CentOS 7.x Virtual Machine

To enable the True SSO feature on a RHEL/CentOS 7.x virtual machine (VM), install the libraries on which the True SSO feature depends, the root Certificate Authority (CA) certificate to support trusted authentication, and Horizon Agent. In addition, you must edit some configuration files to complete the authentication setup.

Use the following procedure to enable True SSO on a RHEL 7.x or CentOS 7.x VM.

Some examples in the procedure use placeholder values to represent entities in your network configuration, such as the DNS name of your AD domain. Replace the placeholder values with information specific to your configuration, as described in the following table.

Placeholder Value	Description
<code>dns_server</code>	Path to your DNS name server
<code>mydomain.com</code>	DNS name of your AD domain
<code>MYDOMAIN.COM</code>	DNS name of your AD domain, in all capital letters

Prerequisites

- Configure True SSO for Workspace ONE Access and Horizon Connection Server.
- Complete the steps described in [Integrate a RHEL/CentOS 7.x Virtual Machine with Active Directory for True SSO](#).
- Get a root Certificate Authority certificate and save it to `/tmp/certificate.cer` on your RHEL/CentOS 7.x VM. See [How to Export Root Certification Authority Certificate](#).

If a subordinate CA is also an issuing authority, then get the entire chain of root and subordinate CA certificates and save it to `/tmp/certificate.cer` on the VM.

Procedure

- 1 Install the PKCS11 support package group.

```
yum install -y nss-tools nss-pam-ldapd pam_krb5 krb5-libs krb5-workstation krb5-pkinit
```

- 2 Install the root CA certificate or certificate chain.

- a Locate the root CA certificate or certificate chain that you downloaded, and transfer it to a PEM file.

```
openssl x509 -inform der -in /tmp/certificate.cer -out /tmp/certificate.pem
```

- b Make an `/etc/pki/nssdb` directory to contain the system database.

```
sudo mkdir -p /etc/pki/nssdb
```

- c Use the `certutil` command to install the root CA certificate or certificate chain to the system database `/etc/pki/nssdb`.

Replace "root CA cert" in the following example command with the name of the root CA certificate in the system database.

```
sudo certutil -A -d /etc/pki/nssdb -n "root CA cert" -t "CT,C,C" -i /tmp/certificate.pem
```

- d Add the root CA certificate or certificate chain to the list of trusted CA certificates on the RHEL/CentOS 7.x VM and update the system-wide trust store configuration using the `update-ca-trust` command.

```
sudo cp /tmp/certificate.pem /etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors/ca_cert.pem
update-ca-trust
```

- 3 Modify the appropriate section in your system's SSSD configuration file for your domain, as shown in the following example.

```
[domain/mydomain.com]
ad_domain = mydomain.com
krb5_realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
realmd_tags = manages-system joined-with-samba
cache_credentials = True
id_provider = ad
krb5_store_password_if_offline = True
default_shell = /bin/bash
ldap_id_mapping = True
#set the next line to false, so you can use the short name instead of the full domain name.
use_fully_qualified_names = False
fallback_homedir = /home/%u@%d
access_provider = ad
```

- 4 Modify the Kerberos configuration file `/etc/krb5.conf`, as shown in the following example.

```
[libdefaults]
    dns_lookup_realm = false
    ticket_lifetime = 24h
    renew_lifetime = 7d
    forwardable = true
    rdns = false
    default_ccache_name = KEYRING:persistent:%{uid}
    # Add following line, if the system doesn't add it automatically
    default_realm = MYDOMAIN.COM

[realms]
MYDOMAIN.COM = {
    kdc = dns_server
    admin_server = dns_server
    # Add the following three lines for pkinit_*
    pkinit_anchors = DIR:/etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors
    pkinit_kdc_hostname = your_org_DNS_server
    pkinit_eku_checking = kpServerAuth
}

[domain_realm]
    mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM
    .mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM
```

Note You must also set the mode equal to `644` in `/etc/krb5.conf`. Otherwise, the True SSO feature might not work.

- 5 Install the Horizon Agent package, with True SSO enabled.

```
sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -T yes
```

- 6 Add the following parameter to the Horizon Agent custom configuration file `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf`. Use the following example, where `NETBIOS_NAME_OF_DOMAIN` is the NetBIOS name of your organization's domain.

```
NetbiosDomain=NETBIOS_NAME_OF_DOMAIN
```

- 7 Restart the VM and log back in.

Configuring True SSO for Ubuntu Desktops

To set up True SSO for Ubuntu desktops, first integrate the base virtual machine with an Active Directory domain. Then install the required libraries and root CA certificate before installing Horizon Agent.

Integrate an Ubuntu Virtual Machine with Active Directory for True SSO

To support True SSO on Ubuntu desktops, integrate the base virtual machine (VM) with an Active Directory (AD) domain using the Samba and Winbind solutions.

To integrate an Ubuntu VM with an AD domain, use the following procedure.

Some examples in the procedure use placeholder values to represent entities in your network configuration, such as the host name of your Ubuntu desktop. Replace the placeholder values with information specific to your configuration, as described in the following table.

Placeholder Value	Description
dns_IP_ADDRESS	IP address of your DNS name server
mydomain.com	DNS name of your AD domain
MYDOMAIN.COM	DNS name of your AD domain, in all capital letters
myhost	Host name of your Ubuntu VM
MYDOMAIN	DNS name of the workgroup or NT domain that includes your Samba server, in all capital letters
ads-hostname	Host name of your AD server
admin-user	User name of the AD domain administrator

Prerequisites

Verify that:

- The AD server is resolvable by DNS on the Ubuntu VM.
- The Network Time Protocol (NTP) is configured on the Ubuntu VM.

Procedure

- 1 On the Ubuntu VM, install the `samba` and `winbind` packages.

```
sudo apt install samba krb5-config krb5-user winbind libpam-winbind libnss-winbind
```

- 2 Configure the Kerberos Authentication settings.

- a If the window for Kerberos Authentication settings does not appear on your system, run the following command to display it.

```
dpkg-reconfigure krb5-config
```

- b For **Default Kerberos version 5 realm**, enter the DNS name of your AD domain using all capital letters.

For example, if your AD domain name is `mydomain.com`, enter `MYDOMAIN.COM`.

- c For **Kerberos servers for your realm**, enter the host name of your AD server (represented as `ads_hostname` in the examples throughout this procedure).

- d For **Administrative server for your Kerberos realm**, enter the host name of your AD server again.

- 3 Update the PAM configuration.
 - a Open the PAM configuration page.

```
pam-auth-update
```

- b Select **Create home directory on login**, and then select **Ok**.

- 4 Edit the `/etc/nsswitch.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
passwd: compat winbind
group:  compat winbind
shadow: compat
gshadow: files
```

- 5 (Optional) If the system detects the correct DNS server automatically, skip this step and proceed to the next step. If the system fails to detect the correct DNS server, complete this step to set the DNS server manually.

To ensure that the auto-generated `resolv.conf` file refers to your AD domain as a search domain, edit the NetworkManager settings for your system connection. The following substeps provide the example instructions for an Ubuntu 20.04 system.

- a Open the NetworkManager control panel and navigate to the **IPv4 Settings** for your system connection. For Method, select **Automatic (DHCP) addresses only**. In the **DNS servers** text box, enter the IP address of your DNS name server (represented as **dns_IP_ADDRESS** in the examples throughout this procedure). Then click **Save**.
- b Edit the `/etc/dhcp/dhclient.conf` file as shown in the following example.

```
supersede domain-name "mydomain.com";
prepend domain-name-servers dns_IP_ADDRESS;
```

- c Edit the `/etc/systemd/resolved.conf` file as shown in the following example.

```
DNS=dns_IP_ADDRESS
Domains="mydomain.com"
```

Note A new virtual network adapter is added when a new instant-cloned virtual desktop is created. When you add the network adapter to a cloned virtual desktop, the virtual desktop template clears the settings for the network adapter, such as the DNS server. To keep the DNS server setting when adding a new network adapter, you must specify a DNS server for your Ubuntu VM.

- d Specify the DNS server by editing the `/etc/resolv.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example. If a warning appears, you can disregard and proceed with the changes.

```
nameserver dns_IP_ADDRESS

search mydomain.com
```

- e Restart the VM and log back in.

- 6 Edit the `/etc/hosts` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
127.0.0.1    localhost
127.0.1.1   myhost.mydomain.com myhost
```

- 7 Edit the `/etc/samba/smb.conf` configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
[global]
security = ads
realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
workgroup = MYDOMAIN
idmap uid = 10000-20000
idmap gid = 10000-20000
winbind enum users = yes
winbind enum groups = yes
template homedir = /home/%D/%U
template shell = /bin/bash
client use spnego = yes
client ntlmv2 auth = yes
encrypt passwords = yes
winbind use default domain = yes
restrict anonymous = 2
kerberos method = secrets and keytab
winbind refresh tickets = true
```

- 8 Restart the `smbd` service.

```
sudo systemctl restart smbd.service
```

- 9 Edit the `/etc/krb5.conf` configuration file so that it has content similar to the following example.

```
[libdefaults]
    default_realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
    dns_lookup_realm = true
    dns_lookup_kdc = true

[realms]
    MYDOMAIN.COM = {
        kdc = ads-hostname
        admin_server = ads-hostname
    }
```

```
[domain_realm]
    .mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM
    mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM
```

10 Join the Ubuntu VM to the AD domain.

- a Initiate a Kerberos ticket.

```
sudo kinit admin-user
```

When prompted, enter your administrator password.

- b Verify that the ticket has been created successfully.

```
sudo klist
```

This command returns information about the ticket, including its valid starting time and expiration time.

- c Create a Kerberos keytab file.

```
sudo net ads keytab create -U admin-user
```

- d Join the AD domain.

```
sudo net ads join -U admin-user
```

11 Restart and verify the Winbind service.

- a Restart the Winbind service.

```
sudo systemctl restart winbind.service
```

- b To verify the Winbind service, run the following commands and check that they return the correct output.

- `wbinfo -u`
- `wbinfo -g`
- `getent passwd`
- `getent group`

12 Restart the VM and log back in.

What to do next

[Configure True SSO on Ubuntu Desktops](#)

Configure True SSO on Ubuntu Desktops

To enable the True SSO feature on an Ubuntu virtual machine (VM), install the libraries on which the True SSO feature depends, the root Certificate Authority (CA) certificate to support trusted

authentication, and Horizon Agent. If True SSO authentication is also issued by a subordinate CA, then you must install the entire certificate chain of root and subordinate CA certificates. To complete the authentication setup, you must edit some configuration files.

Use the following procedure to enable True SSO on an Ubuntu VM.

Prerequisites

- Configure True SSO for Workspace ONE Access and Horizon Connection Server.
- Complete the steps described in [Integrate an Ubuntu Virtual Machine with Active Directory for True SSO](#).
- Get a root CA certificate and save it to `/tmp/certificate.cer` on the Ubuntu VM. See [How to Export Root Certification Authority Certificate](#).

If a subordinate CA is also an issuing authority, then get the entire chain of root and subordinate CA certificates and save it to `/tmp/certificate.cer` on the Ubuntu VM.

Procedure

- 1 On the Ubuntu VM, install the `pkcs11` support package.

```
sudo apt install libpam-pkcs11
```

- 2 Install the `libnss3-tools` package.

```
sudo apt install libnss3-tools
```

- 3 Install the root CA certificate or certificate chain.

- a Locate the root CA certificate or certificate chain that you downloaded, and transfer it to a PEM file.

```
openssl x509 -inform der -in /tmp/certificate.cer -out /tmp/certificate.pem
```

- b Make an `/etc/pki/nssdb` directory to contain the system database.

```
sudo mkdir -p /etc/pki/nssdb
```

- c Use the `certutil` command to install the root CA certificate or certificate chain to the system database `/etc/pki/nssdb`.

Replace "root CA cert" in the following example command with the name of the root CA certificate in the system database.

```
sudo certutil -A -d /etc/pki/nssdb -n "root CA cert" -t "CT,C,C" -i /tmp/certificate.pem
```

- d Make an `/etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts` directory and copy the root CA certificate or certificate chain there.

```
mkdir -p /etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts
sudo cp /tmp/certificate.pem /etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts
```

- e Create a hash link for the root CA certificate or certificate chain. In the `/etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts` directory, run the following command.

```
pkcs11_make_hash_link
```

- 4 Install the Horizon Agent package, with True SSO enabled.

```
sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -T yes
```

- 5 Add the following parameter to the Horizon Agent custom configuration file `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf`. Use the following example, where *NETBIOS_NAME_OF_DOMAIN* is the NetBIOS name of your organization's domain.

```
NetbiosDomain=NETBIOS_NAME_OF_DOMAIN
```


6 Edit the `/etc/pam_pkcs11/pam_pkcs11.conf` configuration file.

- a If needed, create the `/etc/pam_pkcs11/pam_pkcs11.conf` configuration file. Locate the example file in `/usr/share/doc/libpam-pkcs11/examples`, copy it to the `/etc/pam_pkcs11` directory, and rename the file to `pam_pkcs11.conf`. Add your system information to the contents of the file as needed.
- b Modify the `/etc/pam_pkcs11/pam_pkcs11.conf` configuration file so that it includes content similar to the following example.

Note For Ubuntu 20.04 or later, append `ms` to the end of the `use_mappers` line.

```
use_pkcs11_module = coolkey;
pkcs11_module coolkey {
    module = /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/sso/libvmwpkcs11.so;
    slot_num = 0;
    ca_dir = /etc/pam_pkcs11/cacerts;
    nss_dir = /etc/pki/nssdb;
}

mapper ms {
    debug = false;
    module = internal;
    # module = /usr/$LIB/pam_pkcs11/ms_mapper.so;
    ignorecase = false;
    # ignore domain name
    ignoredomain = true;
    domain = "DOMAIN.COM"; #<== Replace "DOMAIN.COM" with your organization's domain name
}

use_mappers = digest, cn, pwent, uid, mail, subject, null, ms; #<== For Ubuntu 20.04
or later, append "ms" at end of use_mappers
```

7 Modify the `auth` parameters in the PAM configuration file.

- a Open the PAM configuration file at `/etc/pam.d/gdm-vmwcred`.
- b Edit the PAM configuration file, as shown in the following example.

```
auth requisite pam_vmw_cred.so
auth sufficient pam_pkcs11.so try_first_pass
```

8 In Linux terminal, set the mode for `/etc/krb5.conf` configuration file equal to `644` as shown in the following example.

```
sudo chmod 644 /etc/krb5.conf
ls -l /etc/krb5.conf
```

```
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root xxx xx xx xxxx /etc/krb5.conf
```

Note If you do not modify the permissions attributes of `/etc/krb5.conf` as specified, the True SSO feature might not work.

- 9 Restart the VM and log back in.

Configuring True SSO for SLED/SLES Desktops

To set up True SSO for SLED/SLES desktops, first integrate the base virtual machine with an Active Directory domain. Then install the required libraries and root CA certificate before installing Horizon Agent.

Integrate a SLED/SLES Virtual Machine with Active Directory for True SSO

To support True SSO on SLED/SLES desktops, first integrate the base virtual machine (VM) with an Active Directory (AD) domain using the Samba and Winbind solutions.

Use the following procedure to integrate a SLED/SLES VM with an AD domain.

Prerequisites

Verify the following:

- The True SSO feature has been configured for Workspace ONE Access and Horizon Connection Server.
- The SLED/SLES base VM meets the system requirements described in [Setting Up True SSO for Linux Desktops](#).
- The Active Directory server is resolvable by DNS on the VM.
- The Network Time Protocol (NTP) is configured on the VM.

Procedure

- 1 On the SLED/SLES VM, install the `samba` and `winbind` packages.

```
zypper install samba-winbind krb5-client samba-winbind-32bit
```

- 2 Open the YaST setup tool and navigate to **Network Services > Windows Domain Membership**.
- 3 On the Windows Domain Membership screen, configure settings as follows.
 - a For **Domain or Workgroup**, enter the DNS name of the workgroup or NT domain that includes your Samba server, using all capital letters. For example, if your workgroup name is `mydomain`, enter `MYDOMAIN`.
 - b Select **Also Use SMB Information for Linux Authentication**.
 - c Select **Create Home Directory on Login**.
 - d Select **Offline Authentication**.
 - e Select **Single Sign-on for SSH**.
- 4 At the prompt asking if you want to join the domain, select **Yes**.

- 5 Enter the administrator name and password for the specified workgroup, and select **OK**.
A message appears confirming that the system joined the domain successfully. Select **OK**.
- 6 Edit the `/etc/samba/smb.conf` configuration file so that it includes the following parameter.

```
[global]
...
winbind use default domain = yes
```

- 7 Restart the VM and log back in.
- 8 Test and verify the AD integration.

Run the following test commands and check that they return the correct output. Replace `mydomain` with the name of your Samba server workgroup or NT domain.

- `net ads testjoin`
- `net ads info`
- `wbinfo --krb5auth=mydomain\\open%open`
- `ssh localhost -l mydomain\\open`

What to do next

Proceed to [Configure True SSO on a SLED/SLES Virtual Machine](#).

Configure True SSO on a SLED/SLES Virtual Machine

To enable the True SSO feature on a SLED/SLES virtual machine (VM), install the libraries on which the True SSO feature depends, the root Certificate Authority (CA) certificate to support trusted authentication, and Horizon Agent. In addition, you must edit some configuration files to complete the authentication setup.

Use the following procedure to enable True SSO on a SLED or SLES VM.

Prerequisites

- Configure True SSO for Workspace ONE Access and Horizon Connection Server.
- Complete the steps described in [Integrate a SLED/SLES Virtual Machine with Active Directory for True SSO](#).
- Get a root Certificate Authority certificate and save it to `/tmp/certificate.cer` on your SLED/SLES VM. See [How to Export Root Certification Authority Certificate](#).

If a subordinate CA is also an issuing authority, then get the entire chain of root and subordinate CA certificates and save it to `/tmp/certificate.cer` on the VM.

Procedure

- 1 For SLED 15.x or SLES 12.x/15.x, install the necessary packages by running the following command.

```
zypper install mozilla-nss-tools pam_krb5 krb5-client krb5-plugin-preauth-pkinit
```

- 2 For SLED 12.x, install the necessary packages by performing the following steps.

- a Download the corresponding SLES .iso file to the local disk of your SLED VM (for example, /tmp/SLE-12-SP3-Server-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso).

You must add the SLES .iso file as a package source for your SLED system because the necessary `krb5-plugin-preauth-pkinit` package is available only for SLES systems.

- b Mount the SLES .iso file on your SLED system, and install the necessary packages.

```
sudo mkdir -p /mnt/sles
sudo mount -t iso9660 /tmp/SLE-12-SP3-Server-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso /mnt/sles
sudo zypper ar -f /mnt/sles sles
zypper install mozilla-nss-tools pam_krb5 krb5-client krb5-plugin-preauth-pkinit
```

- c When the installation is complete, unmount the SLES .iso file.

```
sudo umount /mnt/sles
```

- 3 Install the root CA certificate or certificate chain.

- a Locate the root CA certificate or certificate chain that you downloaded, and transfer it to a PEM file.

```
openssl x509 -inform der -in /tmp/certificate.cer -out /tmp/certificate.pem
```

- b Make an `/etc/pki/nssdb` directory to contain the system database.

```
sudo mkdir -p /etc/pki/nssdb
```

- c Use the `certutil` command to install the root CA certificate or certificate chain to the system database `/etc/pki/nssdb`.

Replace "root CA cert" in the following example command with the name of the root CA certificate in the system database.

```
sudo certutil -A -d /etc/pki/nssdb -n "root CA cert" -t "CT,C,C" -i /tmp/certificate.pem
```

- d Add the root CA certificate to `pam_pkcs11`.

```
sudo cp /tmp/certificate.pem /etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors/ca_cert.pem
```

- 4 Edit the `/etc/krb5.conf` configuration file so that it has content similar to the following example.

```
[libdefaults]
    default_realm = MYDOMAIN.COM
    dns_lookup_realm = false
    ticket_lifetime = 24h
    renew_lifetime = 7d
    forwardable = true
    rdns = false
    default_ccache_name = KEYRING:persistent:%{uid}

[realms]
    MYDOMAIN.COM = {
        kdc = ads-hostname
        admin_server = ads-hostname
        pkinit_anchors = DIR:/etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors
        pkinit_kdc_hostname = ADS-HOSTNAME
        pkinit_eku_checking = kpServerAuth
    }

[domain_realm]
    .mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM
    mydomain.com = MYDOMAIN.COM
```

Note You must also set the mode equal to `644` in `/etc/krb5.conf`. Otherwise, the True SSO feature might not work.

Replace the placeholder values in the example with information specific to your network configuration, as described in the following table.

Placeholder Value	Description
mydomain.com	DNS name of your AD domain
MYDOMAIN.COM	DNS name of your AD domain (in all capital letters)
ads-hostname	Host name of your AD server
ADS-HOSTNAME	Host name of your AD server (in all capital letters)

- 5 Install the Horizon Agent package, with True SSO enabled.

```
sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -T yes
```

- 6 Add the following parameter to the Horizon Agent custom configuration file `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf`. Use the following syntax, where `NETBIOS_NAME_OF_DOMAIN` is the name of your organization's NetBIOS domain.

```
NetbiosDomain=NETBIOS_NAME_OF_DOMAIN
```

Note For SLED/SLES 15.x, always use the long name of the NetBIOS domain, for example `LXD.VDI`. If you use the short name, such as `LXD`, the True SSO feature does not work.

- 7 Restart the VM and log back in.

Setting Up Graphics for Linux Desktops

4

You can configure the currently supported Linux distributions to take advantage of NVIDIA vGPU (shared GPU hardware acceleration) capabilities on the ESXi host.

Note For information about the NVIDIA graphics cards and Linux distributions that support vGPU capabilities, see <https://docs.nvidia.com/grid/latest/product-support-matrix/index.html>.

Keep in mind the following points when configuring a Linux desktop to support vGPU capabilities:

Caution Before you begin, verify that Horizon Agent is not installed on the Linux virtual machine. If you install Horizon Agent before you configure the machine to use NVIDIA vGPU, required configuration parameters in the `xorg.conf` file are overwritten, and NVIDIA vGPU does not work. You must install Horizon Agent after the NVIDIA vGPU configuration is completed.

- You must use the NVIDIA Linux VM display driver that matches the ESXi host GPU driver (`.vib`). See the NVIDIA website for information about driver packages.
- To support vGPU capabilities on cloned VMs, first complete the graphics setup in the base VM and then clone the VMs. The graphics settings work for cloned VMs and no further settings are required.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Install the VIB for the NVIDIA GRID vGPU Graphics Card on the ESXi Host](#)
- [Configure a Shared PCI Device for vGPU on the Linux Virtual Machine](#)
- [Install the NVIDIA GRID vGPU Display Driver](#)
- [Verify That the NVIDIA Display Driver Is Installed](#)

Install the VIB for the NVIDIA GRID vGPU Graphics Card on the ESXi Host

You must download and install the VIB for your NVIDIA GRID graphics card on the ESXi host.

NVIDIA provides a vGPU software package that includes a vGPU Manager, which you install on the ESXi host in this procedure, and a Linux Display Driver, which you can install on the Linux virtual machine in a later procedure.

Prerequisites

- Verify that vSphere 7 U3 or a later release is installed in your environment.

Note To support vGPU capabilities on Linux application pools, you must use vSphere 7 U3 or later.

- Verify that the required vGPU graphics card is installed on the ESXi host.

Note For information about the NVIDIA graphics cards and Linux distributions that support vGPU capabilities, see <https://docs.nvidia.com/grid/latest/product-support-matrix/index.html>.

Procedure

- 1 Download the VIB for your NVIDIA GRID vGPU graphics card from the NVIDIA website. Select the appropriate VIB version from the drop-down menus.

Option	Description
Product Type	GRID
Product Series	Select NVIDIA GRID vGPU .
Product	Select the version (such as GRID K2) that is installed on the ESXi host.
Operating System	Select the VMware vSphere ESXi version.

- 2 Uncompress the vGPU software package .zip file.
- 3 Upload the vGPU Manager folder to the ESXi host.

Note You can install the Linux Display Driver on the Linux virtual machine in a later procedure.

- 4 Power off or suspend all virtual machines on the ESXi host.
- 5 Connect to the ESXi host using SSH.
- 6 Stop the `xorg` service.

```
# /etc/init.d/xorg stop
```

- 7 Install the NVIDIA VIB.

For example:

```
# esxcli system maintenanceMode set --enable true
# esxcli software vib install -v /path-to-vib/NVIDIA-VIB-name.vib
# esxcli system maintenanceMode set --enable false
```


8 Reboot or update the ESXi host.

- ◆ For an installed ESXi host, reboot the host.
- ◆ For a stateless ESXi host, take the following steps to update the host. (These steps also work on an installed host.)

```
Update vmkdevmgr:
# kill -HUP $(cat /var/run/vmware/vmkdevmgr.pid)

Wait for the update to complete:
# localcli --plugin-dir /usr/lib/vmware/esxcli/int deviceInternal bind

This is a new requirement with the NVIDIA 352.* host driver:
# /etc/init.d/nvidia-vgpu start

Restart xorg, which is used for GPU assignment:
# /etc/init.d/xorg start
```

9 Verify that the `xorg` service is running after the host restart.

Configure a Shared PCI Device for vGPU on the Linux Virtual Machine

To use NVIDIA vGPU, you must configure a shared PCI device for the Linux virtual machine.

Prerequisites

- Verify that the Linux virtual machine is prepared for use as a desktop. See [Create a Virtual Machine and Install Linux](#) and [Prepare a Linux Machine for Remote Desktop Deployment](#).
- Verify that Horizon Agent is not installed on the Linux virtual machine.
- Verify that the NVIDIA VIB is installed on the ESXi host. See [Install the VIB for the NVIDIA GRID vGPU Graphics Card on the ESXi Host](#).
- Familiarize yourself with the virtual GPU types that are available with NVIDIA vGPU, which you select with the **GPU Profile** setting. The virtual GPU types provide varying capabilities on the physical GPUs installed on the ESXi host.

Note For information about the NVIDIA graphics cards and Linux distributions that support vGPU capabilities, see <https://docs.nvidia.com/grid/latest/product-support-matrix/index.html>.

Procedure

- 1 Power off the virtual machine.
- 2 In vSphere Client, select the virtual machine and, under the **VM Hardware** tab, click **Edit Settings**.
- 3 In the **New device** menu, select **Shared PCI Device**.
- 4 Click **Add** and select **NVIDIA GRID vGPU** from the drop-down menu.

- 5 For the **GPU Profile** setting, select a virtual GPU type from the drop-down menu.

Note To support vGPU capabilities on Linux application pools, you must select the profile that assigns the full memory of the physical GPU to the VM. This means selecting the highest available vGPU profile from the list of options.

- 6 Click **Reserve all memory** and click **OK**.

You must reserve all virtual machine memory to enable the GPU to support NVIDIA GRID vGPU.

- 7 Power on the virtual machine.

Install the NVIDIA GRID vGPU Display Driver

To install the NVIDIA GRID vGPU display driver, you must deactivate the default NVIDIA driver, download the NVIDIA display drivers, and configure the PCI device on the virtual machine.

Prerequisites

- Verify that you downloaded the vGPU software package from the NVIDIA download site, uncompressed the package, and have the Linux Display Driver (a package component) ready. See [Install the VIB for the NVIDIA GRID vGPU Graphics Card on the ESXi Host](#).

Also verify that a shared PCI device was added to the virtual machine. See [Configure a Shared PCI Device for vGPU on the Linux Virtual Machine](#).

Procedure

- 1 Copy the NVIDIA Linux Display Driver to the virtual machine.
- 2 Open a remote terminal to the virtual machine, or switch to a text console by typing Ctrl-Alt-F2, log in as root, and run the `init 3` command to turn off X Windows.
- 3 Install additional components that are required for the NVIDIA driver.

```
sudo yum install gcc-c++
sudo yum install kernel-devel-$(uname -r)
sudo yum install kernel-headers-$(uname -r)
```

- 4 Add an executable flag to the NVIDIA GRID vGPU driver package.

```
chmod +x NVIDIA-Linux-x86_64-version-grid.run
```

- 5 Start the NVIDIA GRID vGPU installer.

```
sudo ./NVIDIA-Linux-x86_64-version-grid.run
```

- 6 Accept the NVIDIA software license agreement and select **Yes** to update the X configuration settings automatically.

What to do next

Install Horizon Agent on the Linux virtual machine. See [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#).

Create a desktop pool that contains the configured Linux virtual machines. See [Create a Manual Desktop Pool for Linux](#).

Verify That the NVIDIA Display Driver Is Installed

You can verify that the NVIDIA display driver is installed on a Linux virtual machine by displaying the NVIDIA driver output in a desktop session.

Prerequisites

- Verify that you installed the NVIDIA display driver.
- Verify that Horizon Agent is installed on the Linux virtual machine. See [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#).
- Verify that the Linux virtual machine is deployed in a desktop pool. See [Create a Manual Desktop Pool for Linux](#).

Procedure

- 1 Restart the Linux virtual machine.

The Horizon Agent startup script initializes the X server and display topology.

You can no longer view the virtual machine display in the vSphere console.

- 2 From Horizon Client, connect to the Linux desktop.
- 3 In the Linux desktop session, verify that the NVIDIA display driver is installed.

Open a terminal window and run the `glxinfo | grep NVIDIA` command.

The NVIDIA driver output is displayed. For example:

```
[root]# glxinfo | grep NVIDIA
server glx vendor string: NVIDIA Corporation
client glx vendor string: NVIDIA Corporation
OpenGL vendor string: NVIDIA Corporation
OpenGL version string: 4.5.0 NVIDIA 346.47
OpenGL shading language version string: 4.50 NVIDIA
```

Results

The user can access the NVIDIA graphics capabilities on the remote desktop.

After verifying the installation of NVIDIA display driver, perform the following tasks for installation to work correctly.

- If you upgrade the Linux kernel, Horizon Agent might not communicate with Horizon Connection Server. To resolve the problem, reinstall the NVIDIA driver.

- Set the NVIDIA GRID licensing in the Linux VM. See the NVIDIA documentation for more information. If licensing is not set, the Linux desktop does not work correctly. For example, auto-fit does not work.

Installing Horizon Agent

5

You must install Horizon Agent on a Linux virtual machine so that Horizon Connection Server can communicate with and manage the desktops based on that virtual machine.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#)
- [Install the Real-Time Audio-Video Feature](#)
- [Install a CA-signed Certificate for VMware BlastServer](#)
- [Configure a FIPS-compliant Linux Virtual Machine](#)
- [Upgrade Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#)
- [Uninstall Horizon Agent From a Linux Virtual Machine](#)

Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine

This article describes how to install Horizon Agent on a Linux virtual machine. Installing Horizon Agent allows you to deploy the machine as a remote desktop.

Caution If you plan to use NVIDIA GRID vGPU, you must configure 3D graphics features on the Linux virtual machine before you install Horizon Agent. If you install Horizon Agent first, required parameters in the `xorg.conf` file are overwritten, and the 3D graphics features do not work.

See [Chapter 4 Setting Up Graphics for Linux Desktops](#). Install Horizon Agent after the 3D graphics configuration is completed.

For a 2D graphics configuration, you can install Horizon Agent after you complete the steps in [Prepare a Linux Machine for Remote Desktop Deployment](#).

The Horizon Agent installer is available in two different formats:

- The `.tar.gz` installer package supports installation on all Linux distributions. This installer is not digitally signed.

- The `.rpm` installer package supports installation on RHEL 8.x machines only. This installer is digitally signed.

Note If you are upgrading Horizon Agent from an existing version, see the instructions in [Upgrade Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#).

Prerequisites

- Verify that the Linux machine is prepared for desktop use. See [Prepare a Linux Machine for Remote Desktop Deployment](#).
- If you plan to install Horizon Agent using the tarball installer, review the optional parameters for the `install_viewagent.sh` setup script. See [Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux](#).

Procedure

- ◆ **Install Horizon Agent for Linux using the unsigned tarball installer.**

Note For a RHEL 8.x machine, you also have the option to install Horizon Agent using a digitally signed installer. See the procedure described later in this article.

- a Download the Horizon Agent for Linux installer package from the VMware download site at <https://my.vmware.com/web/vmware/downloads>.

Navigate to the download page for the current release of VMware Horizon and then to the download page for VMware Horizon for 64-bit Linux.

Download the Horizon Agent installer tarball with filename `VMware-horizonagent-linux-x86_64-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx.tar.gz`, where `YYMM` is the marketing version number, `y.y.y` is the internal version number, and `xxxxxxx` is the build number.

- b Unpack the tarball for your Linux distribution.

For example:

```
tar -xvzf VMware-horizonagent-linux-x86_64-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx.tar.gz
```

- c To support certain features, install the required drivers as follows.
 - To support the USB Redirection feature, install the VHCI driver as described in the "VHCI Driver for USB Redirection" section of [System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux](#).
 - To support the Real-Time Audio-Video feature, complete the procedure described in [Install the V4L2Loopback Driver](#).

- d Navigate to the tarball folder and run the `install_viewagent.sh` script as a superuser. Include the command-line parameters for any optional features that you want to install.

For more information, see [Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux](#). For example, to install Horizon Agent with automatic acceptance of the VMware General Terms and with both the Real-Time Audio-Video feature and USB Redirection feature added:

```
sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -A yes -U yes -a yes --webcam
```

- e Type **Yes** to accept the VMware General Terms if you run `install_viewagent.sh` without specifying the `-A` parameter.

The installer does not run unless you accept the VMware General Terms.

- f Restart the Linux machine for the changes to take effect.

◆ **(RHEL 8.x) Install Horizon Agent for Linux using the digitally signed RPM installer.**

Note If you are installing Horizon Agent on a machine running a Linux distribution other than RHEL 8.x, do not use these instructions. Instead, use the procedure described earlier in this article.

- a Download the Horizon Agent for Linux installer package from the VMware download site at <https://my.vmware.com/web/vmware/downloads>.

Navigate to the download page for the current release of VMware Horizon and then to the download page for VMware Horizon for 64-bit Linux.

Download the Horizon Agent RPM package with filename `VMware-horizonagent-linux-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx.el8.x86_64.rpm`, where *YYMM* is the marketing version number, *y.y.y* is the internal version number, and *xxxxxxx* is the build number.

- b Navigate to the folder of the downloaded RPM package and run the installer.

For example:

```
sudo rpm -ivh VMware-horizonagent-linux-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx.el8.x86_64.rpm
```

Allow the installation to proceed without interruption.

Note The RPM package automatically installs Horizon Agent with the default feature options. After the installation, you can add features to the Horizon Agent configuration by running the `ViewSetup.sh` script.

- c Restart the Linux machine for the changes to take effect.

- d To support certain features, install the required drivers as follows.
 - To support the USB Redirection feature, install the VHCI driver as described in the "VHCI Driver for USB Redirection" section of [System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux](#).
 - To support the Real-Time Audio-Video feature, complete the procedure described in [Install the V4L2Loopback Driver](#).
- e To add more optional features to the Horizon Agent configuration or modify the configuration, run the `ViewSetup.sh` script as described in [Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux](#).

For example, to add both the Real-Time Audio-Video feature and USB Redirection feature:

```
/usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/ViewSetup.sh -U yes -a yes --webcam
```

Results

After installation, the `viewagent` service is started. Verify that the service is started using `sudo service viewagent status`.

What to do next

Deploy the virtual machine in a desktop pool. See [Chapter 7 Setting Up Single-Session Linux Desktop and Application Pools](#).

Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux

This article describes the command-line parameters that you can use to install or bypass optional features for Horizon Agent on a Linux desktop. You specify these parameters when running the Horizon Agent setup script in a terminal window.

Running the Horizon Agent Setup Script

In a terminal window, run the corresponding setup script for the installer format that you used to install Horizon Agent installer.

Horizon Agent Installer Format	Horizon Agent Setup Script
RPM (.rpm)	<p>Note The RPM installer and setup script are supported only on RHEL 8.x machines.</p> <pre>sudo /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/ViewSetup.sh -optional parameter [parameter argument] . . .</pre>
Tarball (.tar.gz)	<pre>sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -optional parameter [parameter argument] . . .</pre>

Command-line Options for Horizon Agent Setup Scripts

Unless otherwise noted, both the `install_viewagent.sh` and `ViewSetup.sh` scripts include the following optional parameters.

Table 5-1. Horizon Agent Optional Parameters

Optional Parameters	Description
<code>--force</code>	Force the installation of Horizon Agent on a Linux operating system that lies outside the scope of supported operating systems described in System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux . By default, this parameter is not included. Note This parameter is available for the <code>install_viewagent.sh</code> script only. Horizon feature support might be limited when running Horizon Agent on an unsupported operating system.
<code>--help</code> <code>-h</code>	Display help information and complete parameters list for the script.
<code>--ipv6</code>	Enable support for running Linux desktops and applications in an IPv6 environment. By default, this parameter is not included, meaning that IPv4 support is enabled.
<code>--multiple-session</code>	Enable support for multi-session published desktop pools and application pools based on a farm that includes the Linux virtual machine. By default, this parameter is not included. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To prepare the machine for use in an automated instant-clone farm, include the <code>--multiple-session</code> parameter in the installation script. For example: <pre>sudo ./install_viewagent.sh --multiple-session</pre> <pre>sudo /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/ViewSetup.sh --multiple-session</pre> To prepare the machine for use in a manual farm, include both the <code>--multiple-session</code> parameter and the managed agent <code>-M</code> parameter set to <code>no</code>. For example: <pre>sudo ./install_viewagent.sh --multiple-session -M no</pre> <pre>sudo /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/ViewSetup.sh --multiple-session -M no</pre>
<code>--no-hosted-app</code>	Deactivates support for single-session application pools running on desktops based on the Linux virtual machine. By default, this parameter is not included and support for single-session application pools is activated.
<code>--webcam</code>	Enables webcam redirection. By default, this parameter is not included. For more information, see Install the Real-Time Audio-Video Feature . Note To install the Real-Time Audio-Video feature, you must include both the webcam redirection (<code>--webcam</code>) and audio-in (<code>-a yes</code>) parameters. Webcam redirection is not supported in multiple-session mode, that is, when the <code>--multiple-session</code> parameter is included.
<code>-a yes no</code>	Install or bypass support for audio input (audio-in) redirection. Default is <code>no</code> . Note To install the Real-Time Audio-Video feature, you must include both the audio-in (<code>-a yes</code>) and webcam redirection (<code>--webcam</code>) parameters.
<code>-b</code>	Hostname or IP address of the Horizon Connection Server. This parameter is only supported when you install Horizon Agent in unmanaged mode.

Table 5-1. Horizon Agent Optional Parameters (continued)

Optional Parameters	Description
-d	Domain name of the Horizon Connection Server administrator. This parameter is only supported when you install Horizon Agent in unmanaged mode.
-f yes no	Install or bypass support of the cryptographic modules designed for Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) 140-2. Default is no . This option is supported only on RHEL 8.x machines. Note To support FIPS 140-2 mode, you must use Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol version 1.2. You must also enable FIPS mode at the Linux system level and install a CA-signed certificate for the VMwareBlastServer daemon, as described in Configure a FIPS-compliant Linux Virtual Machine .
-j	JMS SSL keystore password. By default, installer generates a random string.
-k	Active Directory address of the Horizon Connection Server administrator. This parameter is only required for Kerberos authentication and is only supported when you install Horizon Agent in unmanaged mode.
-m yes no	Install or bypass the smart card redirection feature. Default is no .
-n	Name of the Linux machine. This parameter is only supported when you install Horizon Agent in unmanaged mode. Default is hostname .
-p	Administrator password for the Horizon Connection Server. This parameter is only supported when you install Horizon Agent in unmanaged mode.
-r yes no	Restart the system automatically after installation. Default is no .
-s	Common Name (CN) of the self-signed certificate for VMwareBlastServer. Default is Blast . This parameter is only supported when you install Horizon Agent in unmanaged mode.
-u	User name of the Horizon Connection Server administrator. This parameter is only supported when you install Horizon Agent in unmanaged mode.
-A yes no	For <code>install_viewagent.sh</code> , automatically accept or refuse the VMware General Terms and Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) statement. You must specify yes to proceed with the installation. If you do not specify this parameter in the <code>install_viewagent.sh</code> script, you must manually accept the VMware General Terms and FIPS statement during the installation.
-B	Domain name of the Horizon Connection Server host. This parameter is only required for Kerberos authentication when the Horizon Connection Server host and administrator have different domains. This parameter is only supported when you install Horizon Agent in unmanaged mode.
-C yes no	Install or bypass the Clipboard Redirection feature. Default is yes .
-F yes no	Install or bypass the Client Driver Redirection (CDR) feature. Default is yes .
-K	Active Directory address of the Horizon Connection Server host. This parameter is only required for Kerberos authentication when the Horizon Connection Server host and administrator have different domains. This parameter is only supported when you install Horizon Agent in unmanaged mode.
-M yes no	Install Horizon Agent in managed or unmanaged mode. Default is yes . When you install Horizon Agent in managed mode, the Linux machine is managed by the vCenter Server instance associated with the Horizon Connection Server. When you install Horizon Agent in unmanaged mode, the Linux machine is not managed by the vCenter Server instance associated with the Horizon Connection Server.

Table 5-1. Horizon Agent Optional Parameters (continued)

Optional Parameters	Description
-P yes no	Install or bypass VMware Integrated Printing, which supports client printer redirection. Default is yes .
-R	Register the Linux machine with the Horizon Connection Server host. Use this parameter to perform a new registration or to re-register a machine after changing between managed and unmanaged modes.
-S yes no	Install or bypass support for single sign-on (SSO). Default is yes .
-T yes no	Install or bypass the True Single Sign-on (True SSO) feature. Default is no .
-U yes no	Install or bypass the USB Redirection feature. Default is no .

Table 5-2. Examples of Horizon Agent Setup Scripts with Parameters

Scenario	Example Script
Perform fresh installation and automatically accept the VMware General Terms and FIPS statement	<pre>sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -A yes</pre>
Enable smart card redirection	<pre>sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -A yes -m yes</pre> <pre>sudo /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/ViewSetup.sh -m yes</pre>
Bypass SSO support	<pre>sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -S no</pre> <pre>sudo /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/ViewSetup.sh -S no</pre>
Enable support for published desktop pools and application pools based on an automated instant-clone farm	<pre>sudo ./install_viewagent.sh --multiple-session</pre> <pre>sudo /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/ViewSetup.sh --multiple-session</pre>
Enable support for published desktop pools and application pools based on a manual farm	<pre>sudo ./install_viewagent.sh --multiple-session -M no</pre> <pre>sudo /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/ViewSetup.sh --multiple-session -M no</pre>

Install the Real-Time Audio-Video Feature

To install the Real-Time Audio-Video feature on a Linux machine, you must install both the V4L2Loopback driver and Horizon Agent with the audio-in and webcam redirection options included. You must include both options to complete the installation of Real-Time Audio-Video.

For information about how the Real-Time Audio-Video feature works and about feature limitations, see the sections at the end of this article. Also, see the topics under "Configuring Real-Time Audio-Video" in the *Horizon Remote Desktop Features and GPOs* document.

System Requirements for Real-Time Audio-Video

To support Real-Time Audio-Video, your deployment must meet certain software and hardware requirements.

Virtual desktops

The Linux desktop must be running one of the following distributions.

- Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04 with MATE or Gnome Ubuntu desktop environment
- RHEL 7.x with KDE or Gnome desktop environment
- RHEL 9.x/8.x with Gnome desktop environment

Note For RHEL 9.x desktop, ensure that you have enabled audio input and output redirection by installing the PulseAudio sound server. For more information, see [Features of Linux Desktops in Horizon 8](#).

- SLED 12.x/15.x
- SLES 12.x/15.x

When using Microsoft Teams with Real-Time Audio-Video, desktops must have a minimum of 4 vCPUs and 4 GB of RAM.

Horizon Client software

Horizon Client for Windows, Linux, Mac, iOS, or Android.

Horizon Client computer or client access device

- All operating systems that run Horizon Client for Windows, Mac, iOS, and Android.
- All operating systems that run Horizon Client for Linux on x64 devices. This feature is also supported on Raspberry Pi 4 Model B devices running ThinLinx Operating System (TLXOS) or Stratodesk NoTouch Operating System.
- For information about supported client operating systems, see the Horizon Client installation and setup document for the appropriate system or device.
- The webcam and audio device drivers must be installed, and the webcam and audio device must be operable, on the client computer. You do not need to install the device drivers on the machine where the agent is installed.

Installation Sequence for Real-Time Audio-Video

The Real-Time Audio-Video feature has a dependency on the V4L2Loopback driver. To support the feature, you must install both Horizon Agent and the V4L2Loopback driver on the Linux machine, in the correct sequence for your Horizon Agent installer.

Use the following guidelines to determine the appropriate installation sequence for the Real-Time Audio-Video feature.

Installation Sequence When Using the Tarball Horizon Agent Installer

If you want to install Horizon Agent using the `.tar.gz` tarball installer, follow this installation sequence.

- 1 [Install the V4L2Loopback Driver.](#)
- 2 Install Horizon Agent with both the audio-in and webcam redirection options.

```
sudo ./viewagent_installer.sh -a yes --webcam
```

For more information, see [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine.](#)

Installation Sequence When Using the RPM Horizon Agent Installer

If you want to install Horizon Agent using the `.rpm` RPM installer, follow this installation sequence.

- 1 Install Horizon Agent, as described in [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine.](#)
- 2 [Install the V4L2Loopback Driver.](#)
- 3 Use the Horizon Agent setup script to enable both the audio-in and webcam redirection options.

```
sudo /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/viewSetup.sh -a yes --webcam
```

See [Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux](#) .

Configuration Settings for Real-Time Audio-Video

You can use options in the `/etc/vmware/config` configuration file to define certain settings for the Real-Time Audio-Video feature, such as the maximum frame rate and image resolution allowed. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop.](#)

In addition, client users can configure a preferred device that Real-Time Audio-Video redirects to the remote desktop or published application. See "Selecting Preferred Webcams and Microphones" and "Selecting a Preferred Speaker" in the *Horizon Remote Desktop Features and GPOs* document.

How Real-Time Audio-Video Works

Real-Time Audio-Video is compatible with standard conferencing applications and browser-based video applications, and supports standard webcams, audio USB devices, and analog audio input. This feature redirects video and audio data with a significantly lower bandwidth than can be achieved by using USB redirection.

Real-Time Audio-Video allows users to run Skype, Webex, Google Hangouts, Microsoft Teams, and other online conferencing applications in their remote sessions. With Real-Time Audio-Video, webcam and audio devices connected locally to the client system are redirected to the remote sessions.

During the setup of a conferencing application, users can choose input and output devices from menus in the application.

Note If end users change the resolution or frame rate (fps) setting on the client system, they must disconnect and reconnect to the Linux desktop session, and close and reopen all conferencing and video applications, to apply the changes to Real-Time Audio-Video redirection.

For Linux remote desktop and application sessions, Real-Time Audio-Video can redirect only one audio device and only one video device. The name of the audio device appears as **PulseAudio server (local)** and the name of the video device appears as **VMware Virtual Webcam**.

The VMware Virtual Webcam uses a kernel-mode webcam driver that provides enhanced compatibility with browser-based video applications and other third-party conferencing software.

When a conferencing or video application is launched, it displays and uses these VMware virtual devices, which handle the audio-video redirection from the locally-connected devices on the client.

Limitations of Real-Time Audio-Video

The Real-Time Audio-Video feature has the following limitations for Linux remote desktop and application sessions.

- The feature is not supported in multiple-session mode.
- The feature can redirect only one audio device and only one video device per session.

Install the V4L2Loopback Driver

To support the Real-Time Audio-Video feature on a Linux machine, you must install the V4L2Loopback driver. The Real-Time Audio-Video feature redirects locally connected webcam and audio devices from the client system to the remote session.

You must install the V4L2Loopback driver on the Linux machine either before or after installing Horizon Agent, depending on the format of the Horizon Agent installer that you use. For more information, see [Install the Real-Time Audio-Video Feature](#).

First, download the latest version of the V4L2Loopback source code package from <https://github.com/umlaeute/v4l2loopback/tags>. Then follow the installation procedure for your Linux distribution.

Install V4L2Loopback on an Ubuntu Machine

- 1 Install the required dependency packages.

```
sudo apt-get install make
sudo apt-get install gcc
sudo apt-get install libelf-dev
```

- 2 Compile and install the V4L2Loopback driver from the source code package. For example, the following command sequence uses version 0.12.5 of the V4L2Loopback package.

```
unzip v0.12.5.zip
cd v4l2loopback-0.12.5

# For tarball installer, the [agent patch path] is the installer package path such as /
# root/VMware-horizonagent-linux-x86_64-2206-8.6.0-19639256
# For RPM installer, the [agent patch path] is /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent
patch -p1 < [agent patch path]/resources/v4l2loopback/v4l2loopback.patch
make clean && make && make install

# Install v4l2loopback-ctl
make install-utils
depmod -A
```

- 3 (Ubuntu 22.04) Modify the configuration to override the invalid V4L2Loopback driver installed by default on the Ubuntu 22.04 machine with the valid V4L2Loopback driver that you just installed.

- a Append the following line to the end of the `/etc/depmod.d/ubuntu.conf` configuration file.

```
override v4l2loopback * extra
```

- b Regenerate the `modules.dep` file.

```
depmod -a
```

- 4 If you have enabled the Extensible Firmware Interface (EFI) and UEFI Secure Boot on the virtual machine, configure signing settings for the V4L2Loopback driver.

- a Create an SSL key pair for the V4L2Loopback driver.

```
openssl req -new -x509 -newkey rsa:2048 -keyout MOK.priv -outform DER
-out MOK.der -nodes -days 36500 -subj "/CN=Descriptive name/" -addext
extendedKeyUsage=1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.3
```

- b Sign the V4L2Loopback driver.

```
sudo /usr/src/linux-headers-$(uname -r)/scripts/sign-file sha256 ./MOK.priv ./
MOK.der /lib/modules/$(uname -r)/extra/v4l2loopback.ko
```

- c Register the key for UEFI Secure Boot.

```
sudo mokutil --import MOK.der
```

Note This command issues a request to set a Machine Owner Key (MOK) password for UEFI Secure Boot.

- d To set up UEFI Secure Boot in the vSphere console, reboot the system. For more information, see <https://sourceware.org/systemtap/wiki/SecureBoot>.

Install V4L2Loopback on a RHEL Machine

- 1 Install the required dependency packages.

```
sudo yum install gcc-c++
sudo yum install kernel-devel-$(uname -r)
sudo yum install kernel-headers-$(uname -r)
sudo yum install patch
sudo yum install elfutils-libelf-devel
```

- 2 Compile and install the V4L2Loopback driver from the source code package. For example, the following command sequence uses version 0.12.5 of the V4L2Loopback package.

```
unzip v0.12.5.zip
cd v4l2loopback-0.12.5

# For tarball installer, the [agent patch path] is the installer package such as /root/
VMware-horizonagent-linux-x86_64-2206-8.6.0-19639256
# For RPM installer, the [agent patch path] is /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent
patch -p1 < [agent patch path]/resources/v4l2loopback/v4l2loopback.patch
make clean && make && make install

# Install v4l2loopback-ctl
make install-utils
depmod -A
```

- 3 (RHEL 9.x/8.x) Configure signing settings for the V4L2Loopback driver.

- a Create an SSL key pair for the V4L2Loopback driver.

```
openssl req -new -x509 -newkey rsa:2048 -keyout MOK.priv -outform DER
-out MOK.der -nodes -days 36500 -subj "/CN=Descriptive name/" -addext
extendedKeyUsage=1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.3
```


- b Sign the V4L2Loopback driver.

```
sudo /usr/src/kernels/$(uname -r)/scripts/sign-file sha256 ./MOK.priv ./MOK.der /lib/modules/$(uname -r)/extra/v4l2loopback.ko
```

- c Register the key for UEFI Secure Boot.

```
sudo mokutil --import MOK.der
```

Note This command issues a request to set a Machine Owner Key (MOK) password for UEFI Secure Boot.

- d To set up UEFI Secure Boot in the vSphere console, reboot the system. For more information, see <https://sourceware.org/systemtap/wiki/SecureBoot>.

Install V4L2Loopback on a SLED/SLES Machine

- 1 Find the version of the current kernel package.

```
rpm -qa | grep kernel-default-$(echo $(uname -r) | cut -d '-' -f 1,2)
```

The output is the name of the kernel package currently installed. If, for example, the package name is `kernel-default-4.4.21-90.1`, then the current kernel package version is `4.4.21-90.1`.

- 2 Install the `kernel-devel`, `kernel-default-devel`, `kernel-macros`, and the `patch` packages. For example, if the kernel package version is `4.4.21-90.1`, use the following command.

```
zypper install --oldpackage kernel-devel-4.4.21-90.1 kernel-default-devel-4.4.21-90.1 kernel-macros-4.4.21-90.1 patch
```

- 3 Compile and install the V4L2Loopback driver from the source code package. For example, the following command sequence uses version 0.12.5 of the V4L2Loopback package.

```
unzip v0.12.5.zip
cd v4l2loopback-0.12.5

# For tarball installer, the [agent patch path] is the installer package such as /root/
VMware-horizonagent-linux-x86_64-2206-8.6.0-19639256
# For RPM installer, the [agent patch path] is /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent
patch -p1 < [agent patch path]/resources/v4l2loopback/v4l2loopback.patch
make clean && make && make install

# Install v4l2loopback-ctl
make install-utils
depmod -A
```

4 (SLED/SLES 15.x) Configure signing settings for the V4L2Loopback driver.

- a Create an SSL key pair for the V4L2Loopback driver.

```
openssl req -new -x509 -newkey rsa:2048 -keyout MOK.priv -outform DER
-out MOK.der -nodes -days 36500 -subj "/CN=Descriptive name/" -addext
extendedKeyUsage=1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.3
```

- b Find the path to the signing file for the V4L2Loopback driver.

```
find / -name sign-file
```

This command returns the paths to all the signing files located on the system. The signing file path for the V4L2Loopback driver resembles the following example.

```
/usr/src/linux-5.3.18-24.9-obj/x86_64/default/scripts/
```

- c Sign the V4L2Loopback driver. In the following command sequence, *<sign-file-path>* is the path to the signing file that you found earlier.

```
sudo /<sign-file-path>/sign-file sha256 ./MOK.priv ./MOK.der /lib/modules/$(uname -r)/
extra/v4l2loopback.ko
```

- d Register the key for UEFI Secure Boot.

```
sudo mokutil --import MOK.der
```

Note This command issues a request to set a Machine Owner Key (MOK) password for UEFI Secure Boot.

- e To set up UEFI Secure Boot in the vSphere console, reboot the system. For more information, see <https://sourceware.org/systemtap/wiki/SecureBoot>.

Install a CA-signed Certificate for VMwareBlastServer

By default, the Horizon Agent for Linux installer generates a self-signed certificate for the VMwareBlastServer daemon, which handles communications with clients using the Blast display protocol. To comply with industry or security regulations, you can replace the self-signed certificate for VMwareBlastServer with a certificate that is signed by a Certificate Authority (CA).

- When the Blast Security Gateway is not enabled on the Horizon Connection Server, VMwareBlastServer presents the default self-signed certificate to the browser that uses HTML Access to connect to the Linux desktop.
- When the Blast Security Gateway is enabled on the Horizon Connection Server, the Blast Security Gateway presents its certificate to the browser.

To replace the default self-signed certificate for VMwareBlastServer with a CA-signed certificate, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1 Add the private key and the CA-signed certificate to `/etc/vmware/ssl`.

- a Rename the private key to **rui.key** and the certificate to **rui.crt**.
- b Set read and executable permissions on `/etc/vmware/ssl`.

```
sudo chmod 550 /etc/vmware/ssl
```

- c Copy **rui.key** and **rui.crt** to `/etc/vmware/ssl`.
- d Remove executable permissions on `/etc/vmware/ssl`.

```
chmod 440 /etc/vmware/ssl
```

2 Install the root and intermediate CA certificates into the Linux OS Certificate Authority store.

For information about additional system settings that must be changed to support the CA certificate chain, refer to the documentation for your Linux distribution.

Configure a FIPS-compliant Linux Virtual Machine

To configure a Linux virtual machine that meets the requirements of the Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 140-2 mode, follow the procedure described in this article. You must install Horizon Agent with FIPS mode enabled and then install a CA-signed certificate for the VMwareBlastServer daemon.

Prerequisites

Verify that you have completed the following prerequisites:

- Set up the virtual machine with vSphere Virtual Machine Encryption, recommended for increased security and protection. See [Virtual Machine Encryption](#).
- Installed RHEL 8.x on the machine. FIPS 140-2 mode is only supported on machines running RHEL 8.x.
- Performed the relevant preparation steps described under [Chapter 2 Preparing a Linux Virtual Machine for Desktop Deployment](#).

Procedure

1 On the RHEL 8.x machine, enable FIPS mode at the Linux system level.

```
fips-mode-setup --enable
reboot
```

2 Install Horizon Agent using the RPM installer.

For example:

```
sudo rpm -ivh VMware-horizonagent-linux-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx.el8.x86_64.rpm
```

For detailed instructions, see [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#).

- 3 Enable FIPS mode at the Horizon Agent level.

```
sudo /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/viewSetup.sh -f yes
```

For more information, see [Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux](#).

- 4 Complete the steps described in [Install a CA-signed Certificate for VMware BlastServer](#).
- 5 Restart the machine.

```
sudo reboot
```

Results

You can now use the Linux machine to create desktop or application pools that are FIPS-compliant.

Upgrade Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine

You can upgrade Horizon Agent on a Linux virtual machine by installing the latest version of Horizon Agent.

When upgrading Horizon Agent on RHEL 8.x, you can choose between the following installer formats:

- The `.tar.gz` installer package, which is not digitally signed. The existing Horizon Agent feature configuration and virtual machine deployment mode are not automatically preserved. To keep the existing configuration, you must include the appropriate feature parameters when running the installer.
- The `.rpm` installer package, which is digitally signed. The existing Horizon Agent feature configuration and virtual machine deployment mode are automatically preserved.

When upgrading Horizon Agent on a Linux distribution other than RHEL 8.x, you must use the `.tar.gz` installer package. To keep your existing feature configuration, you must include the appropriate feature parameters when running the installer.

In addition, you can choose between two types of virtual machine deployment.

Unmanaged Virtual Machine Deployment

- This type of upgrade is available for existing unmanaged virtual machines.
- The Horizon Agent installer registers the virtual machine to Horizon Connection Server which requires broker admin information.
- The Desktop Pool Creation wizard uses **Other Sources** in the Machine Source page to select the registered virtual machine.

Managed Virtual Machine Deployment

- This type of upgrade is available for unmanaged or managed virtual machines.

- The Horizon Agent installer does not communicate with Horizon Connection Server.
- The Desktop Pool Creation wizard uses **vCenter virtual machines** in the Machine Source page to select the virtual machines through vCenter.
- The deployment supports the following functions:
 - Remote Machine Power Policy
 - Allow users to reset their machines

You can use the following methods to upgrade an unmanaged virtual machine:

- Retain the unmanaged virtual machine deployment while upgrading to the latest version of Horizon Agent. This upgrade scenario does not require any configuration modifications in Horizon Connection Server.
- Upgrade from an unmanaged virtual machine deployment to a managed virtual machine deployment that uses the latest version of Horizon Agent. This upgrade scenario requires the creation of a new desktop pool based on the virtual machine.

Note To ensure the best possible performance, upgrade to a managed virtual machine deployment. The Horizon Agent upgrade does not support conversion of a managed virtual machine deployment to an unmanaged virtual machine deployment.

Prerequisites

- Verify that the `VMwareBlastServer` process is not running. To stop this process, use one of the following methods:
 - Ensure that the user logs off the machine and no desktop session is active.
 - Restart the virtual machine.
- If you plan to upgrade Horizon Agent using the tarball installer, review the optional parameters for the `install_viewagent.sh` setup script. See [Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux](#) .

Procedure

◆ Upgrade Horizon Agent for Linux using the unsigned tarball installer.

Note For a RHEL 8.x machine, you also have the option to install Horizon Agent using a digitally signed installer. See the procedure described later in this article.

- a (RHEL 8.x) If your existing Horizon Agent version was installed using a digitally signed RPM installer, uninstall the agent software as described in [Uninstall Horizon Agent From a Linux Virtual Machine](#).

- b Download the latest tarball installer for Horizon Agent for Linux from the VMware download site at <https://my.vmware.com/web/vmware/downloads>.

Navigate to the download page for the current release of VMware Horizon and then to the download page for VMware Horizon for 64-bit Linux.

Download the Horizon Agent installer tarball with filename `VMware-horizonagent-linux-x86_64-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx.tar.gz`, where *YYMM* is the marketing version number, *y.y.y* is the internal version number, and *xxxxxxx* is the build number.

- c Unpack the tarball for your Linux distribution.

For example:

```
tar -xzf VMware-horizonagent-linux-x86_64-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx.tar.gz
```

- d To support certain features, verify that have installed the required drivers as follows.
 - To support the USB Redirection feature, install the VHCI driver as described in the "VHCI Driver for USB Redirection" section of [System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux](#).
 - To support the Real-Time Audio-Video feature, complete the procedure described in [Install the V4L2Loopback Driver](#).

- e Navigate to the tarball folder and run the `install_viewagent.sh` script according to one of the following upgrade scenarios. Also, include the command-line parameters for any optional features that you want to install, such as USB Redirection.

For a detailed list of the optional parameters available for the `install_viewagent.sh` script, see [Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux](#).

Option	Description
Upgrade an unmanaged virtual machine deployment and retain the unmanaged virtual machine deployment	<pre>sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -A yes -M no</pre> <p>This upgrade scenario does not require the creation of a new desktop pool. You can reuse the existing desktop pool based on the virtual machine.</p> <p>Note To ensure the best possible performance, refrain from deploying an unmanaged virtual machine and deploy a managed virtual machine instead.</p>
Upgrade an unmanaged virtual machine deployment and change it to managed virtual machine deployment	<pre>sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -A yes -M yes</pre> <p>Note In Horizon Agent, delete the existing desktop pool from the unmanaged virtual machine deployment and create a new desktop pool for the managed virtual machine deployment. For more info, see Create a Manual Desktop Pool for Linux.</p>
Upgrade a managed virtual machine deployment	<pre>sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -A yes -M yes</pre> <p>Note After upgrading Horizon Agent, you can reuse the existing desktop pool based on the virtual machines.</p>

- f Restart the Linux machine for the changes to take effect.

◆ (RHEL 8.x) Upgrade Horizon Agent for Linux using the digitally signed RPM installer.

Note If you are upgrading Horizon Agent on a machine running a Linux distribution other than RHEL 8.x, do not use these instructions. Instead, use the procedure described earlier in this article.

- a If your existing Horizon Agent version was installed using an unsigned tarball installer, uninstall the agent software as described in [Uninstall Horizon Agent From a Linux Virtual Machine](#).
- b Download the Horizon Agent for Linux RPM installer from the VMware download site at <https://my.vmware.com/web/vmware/downloads>.

Navigate to the download page for the current release of VMware Horizon and then to the download page for VMware Horizon for 64-bit Linux.

Download the Horizon Agent RPM package with filename `VMware-horizonagent-linux-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx.e18.x86_64.rpm`, where `YYMM` is the marketing version number, `y.y.y` is the internal version number, and `xxxxxxx` is the build number.

- c Navigate to the folder of the downloaded RPM package and run the installer in upgrade mode.

For example:

```
sudo rpm -Uvh VMware-horizonagent-linux-YYMM-y.y-xxxxxxx.el8.x86_64.rpm
```

Allow the upgrade to proceed without interruption. The RPM package upgrades Horizon Agent to the current version and preserves the existing Horizon Agent configuration.

- d Restart the Linux machine for the changes to take effect.
- e To support certain features, verify that have installed the required drivers as follows.
 - To support the USB Redirection feature, install the VHCI driver as described in the "VHCI Driver for USB Redirection" section of [System Requirements for Horizon Agent for Linux](#).
 - To support the Real-Time Audio-Video feature, complete the procedure described in [Install the V4L2Loopback Driver](#).
- f To add more optional features to the Horizon Agent configuration or modify the configuration, run the `ViewSetup.sh` script as described in [Command-line Options for Installing Horizon Agent for Linux](#).

For example, to add both the Real-Time Audio-Video feature and USB Redirection feature:

```
/usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/viewSetup.sh -U yes -a yes --webcam
```

Uninstall Horizon Agent From a Linux Virtual Machine

To uninstall Horizon Agent from a Linux virtual machine, you must uninstall the Horizon Agent service and software and remove certain configuration files.

Prerequisites

Verify that the `VMwareBlastServer` process is not running. To stop this process, use one of the following methods:

- Ensure that the user logs out from the machine and no desktop session is active.
- Restart the virtual machine.

Procedure

- 1 Open a terminal window on the virtual machine and run the appropriate uninstallation command for your Horizon Agent installer type.

Horizon Agent Installer Type	Horizon Agent Uninstallation Command
RPM (.rpm)	<pre>sudo rpm -e VMware-horizonagent-linux-YYMM-y.y.y-xxxxxxx.el8.x86_64.rpm</pre>
Tarball (.tar.gz)	<pre>sudo /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/uninstall_viewagent.sh</pre>

The command stops the Horizon Agent processes and deletes the Horizon Agent service and software from the `/usr/lib/vmware/viewagent` directory.

- 2 Manually delete the Horizon Agent configuration files from the `/etc/vmware` directory. For example:

```
sudo rm -rf /etc/vmware
```

Configuration Options for Linux Desktops

6

You can configure various options to customize the user experience using configuration files.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#)
- [Using Smart Policies](#)
- [Using DPI Synchronization with Linux Remote Desktops](#)
- [Configure VMware Integrated Printing for Linux Desktops](#)
- [Example Blast Settings for Linux Desktops](#)
- [Examples of Client Drive Redirection Options for Linux Desktops](#)

Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop

For Linux desktops, you can configure certain options by modifying entries in the `/etc/vmware/config` file, `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file, and `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf` file.

During Horizon Agent installation, the installer copies the following configuration template files to `/etc/vmware`:

- `config.template`
- `viewagent-custom.conf.template`
- `viewagent-greeter.conf.template`

In addition, if `/etc/vmware/config`, `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf`, and `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf` do not exist, the installer performs the following actions:

- Copies `config.template` to `config`
- Copies `viewagent-custom.conf.template` to `viewagent-custom.conf`
- Copies `viewagent-greeter.conf.template` to `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf`

The configuration files list and document all the Horizon Agent for Linux configuration options. To set an option, remove the comment and change the value, as appropriate.

For example, the following line in `/etc/vmware/config` enables the build to lossless PNG mode.

```
RemoteDisplay.buildToPNG=TRUE
```

After you make configuration changes, reboot Linux to make the changes take effect.

Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config`

The VMware BlastServer and BlastProxy processes, along with their related plug-ins and processes, use the `/etc/vmware/config` configuration file.

Note The following table includes descriptions of each agent-enforced policy setting for USB devices in the Horizon Agent configuration file. Horizon Agent uses these settings. Horizon Agent also passes these settings to Horizon Client for interpretation and enforcement. The enforcement depends on whether you specify the merge (**(m)**) modifier to apply the Horizon Agent filter policy setting in addition to the Horizon Client filter policy setting, or override the (**(o)**) modifier to use the Horizon Agent filter policy setting instead of the Horizon Client filter policy setting.

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config`

	Value/Format	Default	Description
appScanner.logLevel	error, warn, info, or debug	info	Use this option to specify the level of detail reported in the appScanner log file, which records activity related to remote application sessions. Valid values range from the least detailed "error" level to the most detailed "debug" level. You can find the appScanner log at <code>/tmp/vmware-root/vmware-appScanner-<pid>.log</code> , where <code><pid></code> is the ID of the appScanner process.
Option	error, warn, info, verbose, debug, or trace	info	Use this option to specify the level of detail reported in the BlastProxy log file. Valid values range from the least detailed "error" level to the most detailed "trace" level. You can find the BlastProxy log at <code>/tmp/vmware-root/vmware-BlastProxy-<pid>.log</code> , where <code><pid></code> is the ID of the BlastProxy process.
BlastProxy.UdpEnabled	true or false	true	Use this option to specify whether BlastProxy forwards UDP requests through secured port 22443 to Horizon Agent. <code>true</code> enables UDP forwarding. <code>false</code> deactivates UDP forwarding.
cdrserver.cacheEnable	true or false	true	Set this option to enable or deactivate the write caching feature from the agent towards the client side.

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
<code>cdrserver.customizedShare</code> <code>dFolderPath</code>	<code>folder_path</code>	<code>/home/</code>	<p>Use this option to change the client drive redirection shared folder location from the default <code>/home/user/tsclient</code> directory to a custom directory.</p> <p>For example, if the user <code>test</code> wants to place the client drive redirection shared folder at <code>/mnt/test/tsclient</code> instead of <code>/home/test/tsclient</code>, the user can specify <code>cdrserver.customizedSharedFolderPath=/mnt/</code>.</p> <hr/> <p>Note For this option to take effect, the specified folder must exist and be configured with the correct user permissions.</p>
<code>cdrserver.forcedByAdmin</code>	<code>true</code> OR <code>false</code>	<code>false</code>	Set this option to control whether the client can share folders that you have not specified with the <code>cdrserver.shareFolders</code> option.
<code>cdrserver.logLevel</code>	<code>error</code> , <code>warn</code> , <code>info</code> , <code>debug</code> , <code>trace</code> , OR <code>verbose</code>	<code>info</code>	Use this option to set the log level for the <code>vmware-CDRserver.log</code> file.
<code>cdrserver.permissions</code>	<code>R</code>	<code>RW</code>	<p>Use this option to apply read/write permissions that Horizon Agent has on the folders shared by Horizon Client. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ If the folder shared by Horizon Client has <code>read</code> and <code>write</code> permissions and you set <code>cdrserver.permissions=R</code>, then Horizon Agent has only <code>read</code> access permissions. ■ If the folder shared by Horizon Client has only <code>read</code> permissions and you set <code>cdrserver.permissions=RW</code>, Horizon Agent still has only <code>read</code> access rights. Horizon Agent cannot change the <code>read</code> only attribute set by Horizon Client. Horizon Agent can only remove the write access rights. <p>Typical uses are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>cdrserver.permissions=R</code> ■ <code>#cdrserver.permissions=R</code> (for example, comment it out or delete the entry)

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
<code>cdserver.sharedFolders</code>	<code>file_path1,R;file_path2,;file_path3,R; ..</code> .	undefined	Specify one or more file paths to the folders that the client can share with the Linux desktop. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ For a Windows client: <code>C:\spreadsheets,;D:\ebooks,R</code> ■ For a non-Windows client: <code>/tmp/spreadsheets;/tmp/ebooks,;/home/finance,R</code>
<code>Clipboard.Direction</code>	0, 1, 2, or 3	2	Use this option to specify the clipboard redirection policy. Valid values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 - Deactivate clipboard redirection. ■ 1 - Enable clipboard redirection in both directions. ■ 2 - Enable clipboard redirection from the client to the remote desktop only. ■ 3 - Enable clipboard redirection from the remote desktop to the client only.
<code>collaboration.enableControlPassing</code>	true or false	true	Set this option to permit or restrict collaborators from having control of the Linux desktop. To specify a read-only collaboration session, set this option to false .
<code>collaboration.enableEmail</code>	true or false	true	Set this option to enable or deactivate sending of collaboration invitations by using an installed email application. When this option is deactivated, you cannot use email to invite collaborators, even if you have installed an email application.
<code>collaboration.logLevel</code>	error, info, or debug	info	Use this option to set the log level used for the collaboration session. If the log level is <code>debug</code> , all calls made to <code>collabui</code> functions and the contents of the <code>collabor</code> list are logged.
<code>collaboration.maxCollabors</code>	An integer less than or equal to 20	5	Specifies the maximum number of collaborators that you can invite to join a session.
<code>collaboration.serverUrl</code>	[URL]	undefined	Specifies the server URLs to include in the collaboration invitations.

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
Desktop.displayNumberMax	An integer	159	<p>Specifies the upper limit of the range of X Window System display numbers to allocate to user sessions. This feature is not supported on SLED/SLES desktops.</p> <p>To restrict the allocation to a single display number, set <code>Desktop.displayNumberMax</code> and <code>Desktop.displayNumberMin</code> to the same value.</p> <p>Note If you specify a range that includes any of the display numbers 0 through 9, a conflict might occur with X server. Use the workaround described in VMware Knowledge Base (KB) article 81704.</p>
Desktop.displayNumberMin	An integer	100	<p>Specifies the lower limit of the range of X Window System display numbers to allocate to user sessions. This feature is not supported on SLED/SLES desktops.</p> <p>To restrict the allocation to a single display number, set <code>Desktop.displayNumberMax</code> and <code>Desktop.displayNumberMin</code> to the same value.</p> <p>Note If you specify a range that includes any of the display numbers 0 through 9, a conflict might occur with X server. Use the workaround described in VMware Knowledge Base (KB) article 81704.</p>
mksVNCServer.useUInputButtonMapping	true or false	false	<p>Set this option to enable the support of a left-handed mouse on Ubuntu or RHEL 7.x. You do not need to set this option on CentOS, which provides native support for a left-handed mouse.</p>
mksvhan.clipboardSize	An integer	1024	<p>Use this option to specify the clipboard maximum size to copy and paste.</p>
pcscd.maxReaderContext	An integer	Uses the value defined by the PC/SC Smart Card Daemon (pcscd)	<p>Specifies the maximum number of reader contexts, or slots, allowed for smart card redirection. Use this option to ensure that the maximum number of reader contexts matches the value specified by your custom PC/SC Lite library.</p>

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
<code>pcscd.readBody</code>	<code>true</code> or <code>false</code>	Uses the value defined by the PC/SC Smart Card Daemon (<code>pcscd</code>)	<p>Specifies whether or not to read the body of <code>wait_reader_state_change</code> in the <code>CMD_WAIT_READER_STATE_CHANGE</code> or <code>CMD_STOP_WAITING_READER_STATE_CHANGE</code> PC/SC Lite message handler.</p> <p>Specify <code>true</code> to read the message body. Specify <code>false</code> to skip reading the message body.</p> <p>Use this option to ensure that the message reading setting of the smart card redirection feature matches the setting specified by your custom PC/SC Lite library. This option only takes effect when the <code>pcscd.maxReaderContext</code> is configured.</p>
<code>printSvc.customizedPpd</code>	<code>printer_name_1=ppd_path_1;printer_name_2=ppd_path_2...</code>	undefined	<p>Use this option to specify the file paths to custom PPD files for printers redirected through VMware Integrated Printing. You must define the custom PPD file path for every printer that does not use a Native Printer Driver (NPD) or Universal Printer Driver (UPD).</p> <p>Enter the printer name as defined on the client system and enter the absolute file path to the custom PPD file on the agent machine. Use semicolons between entries in the list.</p>

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
printSvc.defaultPrintOptions	List of space-separated print settings: ColorMode= Color OR Mono Duplex= None, DuplexTumble, OR DuplexNoTumble PageSize= string representing the media size number-up= an integer number-up-layout= None, lrtb, lrbt, rltb, rlbt, tblr, tblr, btrl, btlr, OR btrl OutputOrder= Normal OR Reverse page-set= all, even, OR odd noCollate OR Collate	ColorMode=Color Duplex=None PageSize=A4 number-up=1 number-up-layout=None OutputOrder=Normal page-set=all noCollate	Use this option to specify the default print settings used to print output through VMware Integrated Printing if the source application cannot detect print settings. Enter the case-sensitive values and use spaces between entries in the list. Note This option is supported only when printing from Horizon Client for Windows, Horizon Client for Linux, or Horizon Client for Mac. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ColorMode specifies whether to print in color or grayscale (Mono). ■ Duplex specifies whether to print on one side of the sheet only (None), both sides with short-edge flip (DuplexTumble), or both sides with long-edge flip (DuplexNoTumble). ■ PageSize specifies the page dimensions of the paper sheet. For the allowed values, refer to the registered mediaOption keywords listed in the Adobe PostScript Printer Description File Format Specification. ■ number-up specifies the number of pages to arrange on a sheet in an imposition layout. ■ number-up-layout specifies the arrangement to use in the imposition layout. For example, if number-up=4 and number-up-layout=lrtd, page 1 is placed at the top left, page 2 at the top right, page 3 at the bottom left, and page 4 at the bottom right corner of the sheet. ■ OutputOrder specifies whether to print starting from the first page and ending with the last page (Normal) or starting from the last page and ending with the first page (Reverse). ■ page-set specifies whether to print all pages, only the even-numbered pages, or only the odd-numbered pages. ■ noCollate/Collate specifies whether or not to collate pages in a multiple-copy print job.

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
<code>printSvc.enable</code>	<code>true</code> or <code>false</code>	<code>true</code>	<p>Enables or deactivates the VMware Integrated Printing feature, which includes client printer redirection.</p> <hr/> <p>Note To enable VMware Integrated Printing, you must set both of these configuration options to <code>true</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>printSvc.enable</code> in <code>/etc/vmware/config</code> ■ <code>PrintRedirEnable</code> in <code>/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf</code> <p>If you set either one of these options to <code>false</code>, even with the other option set to <code>true</code>, VMware Integrated Printing is deactivated.</p> <hr/>
<code>printSvc.logLevel</code>	<code>error</code> , <code>warn</code> , <code>info</code> , or <code>debug</code>	<code>info</code>	Sets the log level for the VMware Integrated Printing event log.

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
<code>printSvc.paperListFile</code>	File path to a configuration file containing the list of available paper sizes for printing	undefined	<p>Use this option to define the list of paper sizes that can be used for printing output through VMware Integrated Printing. When you specify the path to a properly formatted configuration file, only those paper sizes listed in the configuration file are available as options when printing.</p> <hr/> <p>Note This option is supported only when printing from Horizon Client for Windows. This option applies globally to all redirected printers on a Windows client system.</p> <hr/> <p>You must follow these formatting rules when creating the configuration file.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Each line in the configuration file corresponds to a specific paper size definition and must follow this format: keyword, name, widthMm*10, heightMm*10, widthPts, heightPts ■ keyword: Enter a unique string that identifies the paper size. The keyword has a maximum length of 40 characters and can contain only printable ASCII characters within the range of decimal 33 to decimal 126, inclusive. For guidelines on industry-standard keyword strings, see the registered mediaOption keywords listed in the Adobe PostScript Printer Description File Format Specification. ■ name: Specify the display name of the paper size as you want it to appear in the application print settings. ■ widthMm*10: Enter the width of the paper in millimeters, multiplied by 10. ■ heightMm*10: Enter the height of the paper in millimeters, multiplied by 10. ■ widthPts: Enter the width of the paper in points. ■ heightPts: Enter the height of the paper in points. <p>Refer to the following example of a properly formatted configuration file:</p> <pre style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;">Letter, Letter, 2159, 2794, 612, 792 A3, A3, 2970, 4200, 842, 1191 A4, A4, 2100, 2970, 595, 842</pre>

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
<code>printSvc.printerFilter</code>	Logical combination of one or more search queries	undefined	<p>Use this option to define a filter that specifies the client printers to exclude from VMware Integrated Printing redirection. Printers specified in the filter are not redirected and do not appear as available printers on the Linux desktop. Follow these guidelines when defining the printer filter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ You can construct search queries based on the printer name (PrinterName), driver name (DriverName), or driver vendor name (DriverVendorName). ■ Regular expressions and wildcards are supported. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To specify a range of characters, use square brackets [], for example, [a-z]. ■ To specify wildcards, use .* or .? ■ The following logical operators are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ = ■ AND ■ OR ■ NOT and != ■ Enclose individual match expressions within single quotation marks. ■ Enclose the entire search query within double quotation marks. <p>For example, the following filter excludes all printers whose printer name includes the string 'Port' or 'DFCreator' preceded by wildcard characters, and whose driver name includes the string 'Acme'.</p> <pre>printSvc.printerFilter="(PrinterName='Port' OR PrinterName='?.DFCreator') AND DriverName='Acme'"</pre>
<code>printSvc.usePdfFilter</code>	true OR false	true	<p>Updates or does not update the PPD files of redirected printers to use PDF as the print format.</p> <p>Note This option is supported only when printing from Horizon Client for Linux or Horizon Client for Mac. This option applies globally to all redirected printers on a Linux or Mac client system.</p>

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
<code>rdeSvc.allowDisplayScaling</code>	true OR false	false	Set this option to enable or deactivate display scaling, which changes the size of text, icons, and navigation elements.
<code>rdeSvc.blockedWindows</code>	List of semicolon-separated paths to application executables	N/A	Use this option to block specific applications from starting as a remote application session. Specify the path to each application executable and use semicolons to separate entries in the list. For example: <code>rdeSvc.blockedWindows=/usr/libexec/gnome-terminal-server;</code>
<code>rdeSvc.enableOptimizedResize</code>	true OR false	true	Set this option to enable or deactivate optimized window resizing for published application sessions in Horizon Client for Windows. When this option is enabled, Windows client users can resize published application windows without encountering screen artifacts.
<code>rdeSvc.enableWatermark</code>	true OR false	false	Enables or deactivates the digital watermark feature. For information about the feature, see Features of Linux Desktops in Horizon 8 .
<code>rdeSvc.watermark.fit</code>	0: Tile 1: Center 2: Multiple	0	Defines the layout of the digital watermark on the screen, which is divided into nine squares: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 = Tile: Watermark appears in all nine squares. Application sessions always use this layout. ■ 1 = Center: Watermark appears in the center square. ■ 2 = Multiple: Watermark appears in the center and four corner squares. If the watermark size exceeds the square size, it is scaled to maintain the aspect ratio.
<code>rdeSvc.watermark.font</code>	serif sans-serif cursive fantasy monospace	serif	Defines the font used for the digital watermark.
<code>rdeSvc.watermark.fontSize</code>	An integer within the range of values: 8–72	12	Defines the font size (in points) of the digital watermark.

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
<code>rdeSvc.watermark.margin</code>	An integer within the range of values: 0-1024	50	Defines the amount of space (in pixels) around the digital watermark for the Tile layout. As the watermark scales, the margin also scales proportionally.
<code>rdeSvc.watermark.opacity</code>	An integer within the range of values: 0-255	50	Defines the transparency level of the digital watermark text.
<code>rdeSvc.watermark.rotation</code>	An integer within the range of values: 0-360	45	Defines the display angle of the digital watermark text.
<code>rdeSvc.watermark.template</code>	String constructed using any of the available information variables: \$BROKER_USER_NAME \$BROKER_DOMAIN_NAME \$USER_NAME \$USER_DOMAIN \$MACHINE_NAME \$REMOTE_CLIENT_IP \$CLIENT_CONNECT_TIME	\$USER_DOMAIN\ \$USER_NAME\ \$MACHINE_NAME On \$CLIENT_CONNECT_TIME \n\$REMOTE_CLIENT_IP	Defines the text that you want to display for the digital watermark. Construct the watermark using any combination and order of the information variables. The character limit is 1024 characters and 4096 characters after expansion. The text is truncated if it exceeds the maximum length.
<code>RemoteDisplay.allowAudio</code>	true or false	true	Set this option to enable or deactivate audio out.
<code>RemoteDisplay.allowH264</code>	true or false	true	Set this option to enable or deactivate H.264 encoding.
<code>RemoteDisplay.allowH264YUV444</code>	true or false	true	Set this option to enable or deactivate H.264 YUV 4:4:4 encoding with High Color Accuracy if the client supports it.
<code>RemoteDisplay.allowHEVC</code>	true or false	true	Set this option to enable or deactivate High Efficiency Video Coding (HEVC).
<code>RemoteDisplay.allowHEVCYUV444</code>	true or false	true	Set this option to enable or deactivate HEVC YUV 4:4:4 with High Color Accuracy if the client supports it.

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
<code>RemoteDisplay.allowVMWKeyEvent2Unicode</code>	<code>true OR false</code>	<code>true</code>	Set this option to allow or not allow Horizon Agent to process Unicode events representing keyboard input from clients. When this option is enabled, client systems send Unicode values representing keyboard input to the remote desktop. Since Linux does not support Unicode input natively, Horizon Agent first converts the Unicode values to KeyCodes and then sends the KeyCodes to the operating system to display the appropriate Unicode characters. When this option is deactivated, Horizon Agent does not handle any Unicode events sent from clients.
<code>RemoteDisplay.buildToPNG</code>	<code>true OR false</code>	<code>false</code>	Graphic applications, especially graphic design applications, require pixel-exact rendering of images in the client display of a Linux desktop. You can configure the build to lossless PNG mode for images and video playback that are generated on a Linux desktop and rendered on the client device. This feature uses additional bandwidth between the client and the ESXi host. Enabling this option deactivates the H.264 encoding.
<code>RemoteDisplay.enableNetworkContinuity</code>	<code>true OR false</code>	<code>true</code>	Set this option to enable or deactivate the Network Continuity feature in Horizon Agent for Linux.
<code>RemoteDisplay.enableNetworkIntelligence</code>	<code>true OR false</code>	<code>true</code>	Set this option to enable or deactivate the Network Intelligence feature in Horizon Agent for Linux.
<code>RemoteDisplay.enableStats</code>	<code>true OR false</code>	<code>false</code>	Enables or deactivates the VMware Blast display protocol statistics in mks log, such as bandwidth, FPS, RTT, and so on.
<code>RemoteDisplay.enableUDP</code>	<code>true OR false</code>	<code>true</code>	Set this option to enable or deactivate UDP protocol support in Horizon Agent for Linux.

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
<code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthBurstMsec</code>	An integer	1000	<p>Specifies the bandwidth bursting interval for data sent to clients. This option configures the interval of time, in milliseconds, during which the network bandwidth can temporarily exceed the bandwidth cap set by <code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthKbps</code>.</p> <p>For example, if <code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthKbps = 4000</code> and <code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthBurstMsec = 1000</code>, then during a one-second interval the output must not exceed 4 Kbits. However, these 4 Kbits of data can be output as a concentrated burst at the start of the one-second interval or distributed throughout the one-second interval, as needed.</p>
<code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthKbps</code>	An integer	1000000	<p>Specifies the maximum bandwidth in kilobits per second (Kbps) for a VMware Blast session. The bandwidth includes all imaging, audio, virtual channel, and VMware Blast control traffic. Valid value must be less than 4 Gbps (4096000).</p> <p>Note The maximum bandwidth actually allowed is the lesser of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The maximum bandwidth configured explicitly in <code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthKbps</code> ■ The maximum bandwidth cap calculated from <code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthKbpsPerMegaPixelOffset</code> and <code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthKbpsPerMegaPixelSlope</code>
<code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthKbpsPerMegaPixelOffset</code>	An integer	0	<p>Specifies the offset and slope values used to determine the maximum bandwidth cap, in kilobits per second (Kbps), for a VMware Blast session, based on the total screen area available for the session. This maximum bandwidth cap is calculated from the equation</p> $\text{MaxBandwidthCap} = \text{Offset} + (\text{Slope} * \text{ScreenArea})$

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthKbpsPerMegaPixelSlope	An integer from 100 through 100000	6200	<p>where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>Offset</code> is the value, in Kbps, defined by <code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthKbpsPerMegaPixelOffset</code> ■ <code>Slope</code> is the value, in Kbps per megapixel, defined by <code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthKbpsPerMegaPixelSlope</code> ■ <code>ScreenArea</code> is the total available screen area, in megapixels, of the monitors used to display the Blast session. This megapixel screen area is detected automatically during the session. <p>Note The maximum bandwidth actually allowed is the lesser of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The maximum bandwidth configured explicitly in <code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthKbps</code> ■ The maximum bandwidth cap calculated from <code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthKbpsPerMegaPixelOffset</code> and <code>RemoteDisplay.maxBandwidthKbpsPerMegaPixelSlope</code>
RemoteDisplay.minBandwidthKbps	An integer	256	Specifies the minimum bandwidth in kilobits per second (Kbps) for a VMware Blast session. The bandwidth includes all imaging, audio, virtual channel, and VMware Blast control traffic.
RemoteDisplay.maxFPS	An integer	30	Specifies the maximum rate of screen updates. Use this setting to manage the average bandwidth that users consume. Valid value must be from 3 through 60. The default is 30 updates per second.
RemoteDisplay.maxQualityJPEG	available range of values: 1–100	90	Specifies the image quality of the desktop display for JPEG/PNG encoding. The high-quality settings are for areas of the screen that are more static, resulting in a better image quality.
RemoteDisplay.midQualityJPEG	available range of values: 1–100	35	Specifies the image quality of the desktop display for JPEG/PNG encoding. Use to set the medium-quality settings of the desktop display.

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
RemoteDisplay.minQualityJ PEG	available range of values: 1–100	25	Specifies the image quality of the desktop display for JPEG/PNG encoding. The low-quality settings are for areas of the screen that change often, for example, when scrolling occurs.
RemoteDisplay.qpmaxH264	available range of values: 0–51	36	Use this option to set the H264minQP quantization parameter, which specifies the best image quality for the remote display configured to use H.264 or HEVC encoding. Set the value to greater than the value set for RemoteDisplay.qpminH264.
RemoteDisplay.qpminH264	available range of values: 0–51	10	Use this option to set the H264maxQP quantization parameter, which specifies the lowest image quality for the remote display configured to use H.264 or HEVC encoding. Set the value to less than the value set for RemoteDisplay.qpmaxH264.
RemoteDisplay.updateCacheSizeKB	An integer	256000	Use this option to set the maximum size, in kilobytes, of the encoder image cache. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The final size of the cache is the lesser of the value set here and the associated configuration of the client. ■ The final size of the cache cannot exceed half of the available RAM on the machine running Horizon Agent for Linux.
UsbRedirPlugin.log.logLevel	error, warn, info, debug, trace, Or verbose	info	Use this option to set the log level for the USB Redirection plug-in.
UsbRedirServer.log.logLevel	error, warn, info, debug, trace, Or verbose	info	Use this option to set the log level for the USB Redirection server.
vdpservice.log.logLevel	fatal error, warn, info, debug, Or trace	info	Use this option to set the log level of the vdp service.
viewusb.AllowAudioIn	<code>{m o} : {true false}</code>	undefined, which equates to <code>true</code>	Use this option to allow or disallow audio input devices to be redirected. Example: <code>o: false</code>
viewusb.AllowAudioOut	<code>{m o} : {true false}</code>	undefined, which equates to <code>false</code>	Set this option to allow or disallow redirection of audio output devices.
viewusb.AllowAutoDeviceSplitting	<code>{m o} : {true false}</code>	undefined, which equates to <code>false</code>	Set this option to allow or disallow the automatic splitting of composite USB devices. Example: <code>m: true</code>

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
<code>viewusb.AllowDevDescFailsafe</code>	<code>{m o} : {true false}</code>	undefined, which equates to <code>false</code>	Set this option to allow or disallow devices to be redirected even if Horizon Client fails to get the configuration or device descriptors. To allow a device even if it fails to get the configuration or device descriptors, include it in the Include filters, such as IncludeVidPid or IncludePath .
<code>viewusb.AllowHIDBootable</code>	<code>{m o} : {true false}</code>	undefined, which equates to <code>true</code>	Use this option to allow or disallow the redirection of input devices other than keyboards or mice that are available at boot time, also known as HID-bootable devices.
<code>viewusb.AllowKeyboardMouse</code>	<code>{m o} : {true false}</code>	undefined, which equates to <code>false</code>	Use this option to allow or disallow the redirection of keyboards with integrated pointing devices (such as a mouse, trackball, or touch pad).
<code>viewusb.AllowSmartcard</code>	<code>{m o} : {true false}</code>	undefined, which equates to <code>false</code>	Set this option to allow or disallow smart card devices to be redirected.
<code>viewusb.AllowVideo</code>	<code>{m o} : {true false}</code>	undefined, which equates to <code>true</code>	Use this option to allow or disallow video devices to be redirected.
<code>viewusb.DisableRemoteConfig</code>	<code>{m o} : {true false}</code>	undefined, which equates to <code>false</code>	Set this option to deactivate or enable the use of Horizon Agent settings when performing USB device filtering.
<code>viewusb.ExcludeAllDevices</code>	<code>{true false}</code>	undefined, which equates to <code>false</code>	Use this option to exclude or include all USB devices from being redirected. If set to true , you can use other policy settings to allow specific devices or families of devices to be redirected. If set to false , you can use other policy settings to prevent specific devices or families of devices from being redirected. If you set the value of ExcludeAllDevices to true on Horizon Agent, and this setting is passed to Horizon Client, the Horizon Agent setting overrides the Horizon Client setting.

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
<code>viewusb.ExcludeFamily</code>	<code>{m o}:family_name_1[;family_name_2;...]</code>	undefined	<p>Use this option to exclude families of devices from being redirected. For example: <code>m:bluetooth;smart-card</code></p> <p>If you have enabled automatic device splitting, Horizon examines the device family of each interface of a composite USB device to decide which interfaces must be excluded. If you have deactivated automatic device splitting, Horizon examines the device family of the whole composite USB device.</p> <p>Note Mice and keyboards are excluded from redirection by default. You do not have configure this setting to exclude mouse and keyboard devices.</p>
<code>viewusb.ExcludePath</code>	<code>{m o}:bus-x1[/y1].../port-z1[;bus-x2[/y2].../port-z2;...]</code>	undefined	<p>Use this option to exclude devices at specified hub or port paths from being redirected. You must specify bus and port numbers in hexadecimal. You cannot use the wildcard character in paths.</p> <p>For example: <code>m:bus-1/2/3_port-02;bus-1/1/1/4_port-ff</code></p>
<code>viewusb.ExcludeVidPid</code>	<code>{m o}:vid-xxx1_pid-yyy1[;vid-xxx2_pid-yyy2;...]</code>	undefined	<p>Set this option to exclude devices with specified vendor and product IDs from being redirected. You must specify ID numbers in hexadecimal. You can use the wildcard character (*) in place of individual digits in an ID.</p> <p>For example: <code>o:vid-0781_pid-****;vid-0561_pid-554c</code></p>
<code>viewusb.IncludeFamily</code>	<code>{m o}:family_name_1[;family_name_2]...</code>	undefined	<p>Set this option to include families of devices that can be redirected.</p> <p>For example: <code>o:storage;smart-card</code></p>
<code>viewusb.IncludePath</code>	<code>{m o}:bus-x1[/y1].../port-z1[;bus-x2[/y2].../portz2;...]</code>	undefined	<p>Use this option to include devices at specified hub or port paths that can be redirected. You must specify bus and port numbers in hexadecimal. You cannot use the wildcard character in paths.</p> <p>For example: <code>m:bus-1/2_port-02;bus-1/7/1/4_port-0f</code></p>

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
<code>viewusb.IncludeVidPid</code>	<code>{m o}:vid-xxx1_pid-yyy1[;vid-xxx2_pid-yyy2;...]</code>	undefined	Set this option to include devices with specified Vendor and Product IDs that can be redirected. You must specify ID numbers in hexadecimal. You can use the wildcard character (*) in place of individual digits in an ID. For example: <code>o:vid-***_pid-0001;vid-0561_pid-554c</code>
<code>viewusb.SplitExcludeVidPid</code>	<code>{m o}:vid-xxx1_pid-yyy1[;vid-xxx2_pid-yyy2;...]</code>	undefined	Use this option to exclude or include a specified composite USB device from splitting by Vendor and Product IDs. The format of the setting is <code>vid-xxx1_pid-yyy1[;vid-xxx2_pid-yyy2;...]</code> . You must specify ID numbers in hexadecimal. You can use the wildcard character (*) in place of individual digits in an ID. Example: <code>m:vid-0f0f_pid-55**</code>
<code>viewusb.SplitVidPid</code>	<code>{m o}:vid-xxxx_pid-yyyy([exintf:zz[;exintf:ww]])[;...]</code>	undefined	Set this option to treat the components of a composite USB device specified by Vendor and Product IDs as separate devices. The format of the setting is <code>vid-xxxx_pid-yyyy(exintf:zz[;exintf:ww])</code> . You can use the <code>exintf</code> keyword to exclude components from redirection by specifying their interface number. You must specify ID numbers in hexadecimal, and interface numbers in decimal including any leading zero. You can use the wildcard character (*) in place of individual digits in an ID. Example: <code>o:vid-0f0f_pid-***(exintf-01);vid-0781_pid-554c(exintf:01;exintf:02)</code> Note VMware Horizon does not include the components that you have not explicitly excluded automatically. You must specify a filter policy such as Include VidPid Device to include those components.
<code>VMWPkcs11Plugin.log.enable</code>	<code>true OR false</code>	<code>false</code>	Set this option to enable or deactivate the logging mode for the True SSO feature.
<code>VMWPkcs11Plugin.log.logLevel</code>	<code>error, warn, info, debug, trace, OR verbose</code>	<code>info</code>	Use this option to set the log level for the True SSO feature.

Table 6-1. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

	Value/Format	Default	Description
VVC.logLevel	fatal error, warn, info, debug, or trace	info	Use this option to set the log level of the VVC proxy node.
VVC.RTAV.Enable	true or false	true	Set this option to enable/deactivate Real-Time Audio-Video redirection.
VVC.RTAV.WebcamDefaultResHeight	available range of values: 32–2160	undefined	Use this option to set the default image height, in pixels, used for Real-Time Audio-Video redirection.
VVC.RTAV.WebcamDefaultResWidth	available range of values: 32–4096	undefined	Use this option to set the default image width, in pixels, used for Real-Time Audio-Video redirection.
VVC.RTAV.WebcamMaxFrameRate	available range of values: 1–30	undefined, which equates to no limit on the maximum frame rate	Use this option to set the maximum frame rate, in frames per second (fps), allowed for Real-Time Audio-Video redirection.
VVC.RTAV.WebcamMaxResHeight	available range of values: 32–2160	undefined, which equates to no limit on the maximum image height	Use this option to set the maximum image height, in pixels, allowed for Real-Time Audio-Video redirection.
VVC.RTAV.WebcamMaxResWidth	available range of values: 32–4096	undefined, which equates to no limit on the maximum image width	Use this option to set the maximum image width, in pixels, allowed for Real-Time Audio-Video redirection.
VVC.ScRedir.Enable	true or false	true	Set this option to enable/deactivate smart card redirection.

Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf`

Java Standalone Agent uses the configuration file `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf`.

Table 6-2. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf`

Option	Value	Default	Description
CDREnable	true or false	true	Use this option to enable or deactivate the client drive redirection feature.
AppEnable	true or false	true	Use this option to enable or deactivate support for single-session application pools.
BlockScreenCaptureEnable	true or false	false	Use this option to prevent users from taking screenshots of their virtual desktop or published application from their end point using Windows or macOS devices.
CollaborationEnable	true or false	true	Use this option to enable or deactivate the Session Collaboration feature on Linux desktops.

Table 6-2. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` (continued)

Option	Value	Default	Description
DPIsyncEnable	true or false	true	Set this option to enable or deactivate the DPI Synchronization feature, which ensures that the DPI setting in the remote desktop matches the client system's DPI setting.
EndpointVPNenable	true or false	false	Set this option to specify if the client's physical network card IP address or the VPN IP address is to be used when evaluating the endpoint IP address against the range of endpoint IP addresses used in the Dynamic Environment Manager Console. If you set the option to <code>false</code> , the client's physical network card IP address is used. Otherwise, the VPN IP address is used.
HelpDeskEnable	true or false	true	Set this option to enable or deactivate the Help Desk Tool feature.
KeyboardLayoutSync	true or false	true	Use this option to specify whether to synchronize a client's system locale list and current keyboard layout with Horizon Agent for Linux desktops. When this setting is enabled or not configured, synchronization is allowed. When this setting is deactivated, synchronization is not allowed. This feature is supported only for Horizon Client for Windows, and only for the English, French, German, Japanese, Korean, Spanish, Simplified Chinese, and Traditional Chinese locales.
LogCnt	An integer	-1	Use this option to set the reserved log file count in <code>/tmp/vmware-root</code> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ -1 - keep all ■ 0 - delete all ■ > 0 - reserved log count.
MaxSessionsBuffer	An integer between 1 and the value specified for Max Sessions Per RDS Host in the farm configuration wizard.	5 or 1	When configuring farms, use this option to specify the number of pre-launched sessions per host machine. When properly configured, this option can help speed the launch of desktop and application sessions. The default value is 5 for non-vGPU farms, 1 for vGPU farms. A higher value means that more resources are pre-consumed in a vGPU or non-vGPU environment. Configuring a high value is not recommended in a load-balanced vGPU environment that uses a lower vGPU profile because the high ratio of pre-consumed vGPU resources affects the behavior of the load balancer. For example, with a profile of 2Q in a load-balanced environment, using a high <code>MaxSessionBuffer</code> value can prevent the load balancer from assigning desktops and applications from that farm. See Considerations for Linux Farms, Published Desktops, and Published Applications.

Table 6-2. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` (continued)

Option	Value	Default	Description
NetbiosDomain	A text string, in all caps	undefined	When configuring True SSO, use this option to set the NetBIOS name of your organization's domain.
OfflineJoinDomain	pbis or samba	pbis	Use this option to set the instant-clone offline domain join. The available methods to perform an offline domain join are the PowerBroker Identity Services Open (PBISO) authentication and the Samba offline domain join. If this property has a value other than <code>pbis</code> or <code>samba</code> , the offline domain join is ignored.
PrintRedirEnable	true or false	true	<p>Enables or deactivates the VMware Integrated Printing feature, which includes client printer redirection.</p> <p>Note To enable VMware Integrated Printing, you must set both of these configuration options to <code>true</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>printSvc.enable</code> in <code>/etc/vmware/config</code> ■ <code>PrintRedirEnable</code> in <code>/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf</code> <p>If you set either one of these options to <code>false</code>, even with the other option set to <code>true</code>, VMware Integrated Printing is deactivated.</p>
RunOnceScript	Script for joining the virtual machine to Active Directory	undefined	<p>Use this option to rejoin the cloned virtual machine to Active Directory.</p> <p>Set the <code>RunOnceScript</code> option after the host name has changed. The specified script is run only once after the first host name change. The script runs with the root permission when the agent service starts and the host name has been changed since the agent installation.</p> <p>For example, for the winbind solution, you must join the base virtual machine to Active Directory with Winbind, and set this option to a script path. The script must contain the domain rejoin command <code>/usr/bin/net ads join -U <ADUserName>%<ADUserPassword></code>. After VM Clone, the operating system customization changes the host name. When the agent service starts, the script executes to join the cloned virtual machine to Active Directory.</p>
RunOnceScriptTimeout		120	<p>Use this option to set the timeout time in seconds for the <code>RunOnceScript</code> option.</p> <p>For example, set <code>RunOnceScriptTimeout=120</code></p>
SSLCiphers	A text string	! aNULL:kECDH+AESGCM:ECDH+AESGCM:RSA+AESGCM:kECDH+AES:RSA+AES	Use this option to specify the list of ciphers. You must use the format defined by the OpenSSL standard. To find information about the OpenSSL-defined format, type these keywords into an Internet search engine: openssl cipher string .
SSLProtocols	A text string	TLSv1_1:TLSv1_2	Use this option to specify the security protocols. The supported protocols are TLSv1.1 and TLSv1.2.

Table 6-2. Configuration Options in /etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf (continued)

Option	Value	Default	Description
SSODesktopType	UseGnomeClassmate or UseGnomeFlashback or UseGnomeUbuntu or UseMATE or UseKdePlasma	undefined	<p>This option specifies the desktop environment to use, instead of the default desktop environment, when SSO is enabled.</p> <p>You must first ensure that the selected desktop environment is installed on your desktop before specifying to use it. If you set this option in an Ubuntu desktop, the option takes effect regardless if the SSO feature is enabled or not. If you set this option in a RHEL/CentOS 7.x desktop, the selected desktop environment is used only if SSO is enabled.</p> <p>Note This option is not supported on RHEL 9.x/8.x desktops. VMware Horizon supports only the Gnome desktop environment on RHEL 9.x/8.x desktops.</p>
SSOEnable	true or false	true	Set this option to enable/deactivate single sign-on (SSO).
SSOUserFormat	A text string	[username]	<p>Use this option to specify the format of the login name for single sign-on. The default is the user name only. Set this option if the domain name is also required. Typically, the login name is the domain name plus a special character followed by the user name. If the special character is the backslash, you must escape it with another backslash. Examples of login name formats are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ SSOUserFormat=[domain]\\[username] ■ SSOUserFormat=[domain]+[username] ■ SSOUserFormat=[username]@[domain]
Subnet	A value in CIDR IP address format	[subnet]	When IPv4 support is enabled, set this option to an IPv4 subnet which other machines can use to connect to Horizon Agent for Linux. If there is more than one local IP address with different subnets, the local IP address in the configured subnet is used to connect to Horizon Agent for Linux. You must specify the value in CIDR IP address format. For example, Subnet=123.456.7.8/24.
Subnet6	A value in prefix/ length IP address format	[subnet6]	When IPv6 support is enabled, set this option to an IPv6 subnet which other machines can use to connect to Horizon Agent for Linux. If there is more than one local IP address with different subnets, the local IP address in the configured subnet is used to connect to Horizon Agent for Linux. You must specify the value in prefix/length IP address format. For example, Subnet6=2001:db8:abcd:0012::0/64.

Table 6-2. Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` (continued)

Option	Value	Default	Description
DEMEnable	true or false	false	Set this option to enable or deactivate smart policies created in Dynamic Environment Manager. If the option is set to enable, and the condition in a smart policy is met, then the policy is enforced.
DEMNetworkPath	A text string	undefined	You must set this option to the same network path set in the Dynamic Environment Manager Console. The path must be in the format similar to <code>//10.111.22.333/view/LinuxAgent/DEMConfig</code> . The network path must correspond to a public, shared folder which does not require user name and password credentials for access.

Note The `VMwareBlastServer` process uses the `SSLCiphers`, `SSLProtocols`, and `SSLCipherServerPreference` security options. When starting the `VMwareBlastServer` process, the Java Standalone Agent passes these options as parameters. When Blast Secure Gateway (BSG) is enabled, these options affect the connection between BSG and the Linux desktop. When BSG is not enabled, these options affect the connection between the client and the Linux desktop.

Configuration Settings in `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf`

The settings in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf` file support the True SSO and smart card SSO feature fails. The configuration file includes two sections: `[SSOFailed]` and `[PKCS11]`.

The `defaultUsername` setting under `[SSOFailed]` specifies how the VMware greeter fetches the default user name in the event of a True SSO or smart card SSO failure.

The settings under `[PKCS11]` are used to fetch the default user name from the smart card certificate if smart card SSO authentication fails.

Note The `[PKCS11]` settings only take effect if you set `defaultUsername` to `false`.

Table 6-3. Configuration Settings in `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf`

Section	Setting	Value/Format	Default	Description
[SSOFailed]	defaultUsername	true or false	true	<p>Use this setting to specify how to get the user name when the single sign-on process fails. The behavior of this setting differs between True SSO and smart card SSO.</p> <p>When True SSO fails -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> With <code>true</code>, the greeter gets the default user name that was used to log in to Horizon Connection Server. With <code>false</code>, the greeter does not attempt to get a default user name. The user must manually enter a user name in the greeter screen. <p>When smart card SSO fails -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> With <code>true</code>, the greeter gets the default user name that was used to log in to Horizon Connection Server. With <code>false</code>, the greeter gets the default user name from the certificate on the smart card, provided that the PKCS #11 settings in <code>/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf</code> are configured correctly. The greeter then prompts the user to enter the smart card PIN. <p>Note The PKCS #11 settings only take effect when you set defaultUsername to <code>false</code>.</p>
[SSOFailed]	scAuthTimeout	An integer	120	<p>Use this setting to specify a timeout period, in seconds, for smart card SSO authentication. The following guidelines apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you set the value to 0, smart card SSO authentication is attempted indefinitely, with no timeout. If you leave this setting unconfigured, smart card SSO uses the default timeout of 120 seconds.
[PKCS11]	module	A file path	undefined	<p>Use this setting to specify the path to the smart card driver. This setting is required.</p>

Table 6-3. Configuration Settings in `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf` (continued)

Section	Setting	Value/Format	Default	Description
[PKCS11]	slotDescription	A text string	undefined	<p>Use this setting to specify the label of the slot used by the smart card reader. Specify "none" to use the first slot with an available authentication token. This setting is optional.</p> <hr/> <p>Note You can specify the slot using either the <code>slotDescription</code> or <code>slotNum</code> setting. The following guidelines apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ If you specify both settings, the <code>slotDescription</code> setting takes priority. ■ If you leave both settings unspecified, the greeter uses the first slot with an available token.
[PKCS11]	slotNum	An integer	-1 (no slot number is defined)	<p>Use this setting to specify the slot number used by the smart card reader. This setting is optional. For information on how this setting relates to the <code>slotDescription</code> setting, see the previous entry in this table.</p> <hr/> <p>Note Use this setting only if your PKCS #11 implementation can ensure consistent slot numbering.</p>
[PKCS11]	service	A file path	undefined	<p>Use this setting to specify the path to the PAM module used for smart card authentication. This setting is required.</p>

Table 6-3. Configuration Settings in `/etc/vmware/viewagent-greeter.conf` (continued)

Section	Setting	Value/Format	Default	Description
[PKCS11]	mapper	A file path	undefined	Use this setting to specify the path to the Common Name (CN) mapper file used for smart card authentication. This setting is required.
[PKCS11]	waitForToken	An integer	10000	Use this setting to specify the period of time, in milliseconds (ms), allotted for detecting an authentication token in the smart card slot. If the greeter fails to detect a token within this time period, the current attempt is canceled and the greeter starts a new detection attempt. Observe the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ If you set the value to -1, the greeter attempts to detect the token indefinitely, with no timeout. ■ If not configured, this setting uses the default timeout of 10000 ms.

Using Smart Policies

You can use Smart Policies to create policies that control the behavior of the USB redirection, clipboard redirection, and client drive redirection features on specific Linux desktops. To control the behavior of the digital watermark feature on specific Linux desktops, you use environment variables instead of Smart Policies.

You can create policies for user environment settings that control a range of behaviors. Horizon Smart Policies for user environment settings are applied during login and can be refreshed during reconnect of a session. To reapply Horizon Smart Policies when a user reconnects to a session, you can configure a triggered task.

With Smart Policies, you can create policies that take effect only if certain conditions are met. For example, you can configure a policy that deactivates the client drive redirection feature if a user connects to a remote desktop from outside your corporate network.

Requirements for Smart Policies

To use Smart Policies, your VMware Horizon environment must meet certain requirements.

- You must install Horizon Agent and VMware Dynamic Environment Manager 9.4 or later on a remote Windows desktop.
- Users must use Horizon Client to connect to remote Linux desktops that you manage with Smart Policies.

- The `DEMEnable` option must be enabled and the `DEMNetworkPath` option must be set in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).
- You must install the client packages for accessing network shared storage. On an Ubuntu 18.04 system, for example, install the `nfs-common` package for NFS-enabled shared storage and the `cifs-utils` package for Samba-enabled storage.

Installing Dynamic Environment Manager

To use Horizon Smart Policies to control the behavior of USB redirection, clipboard redirection, and client drive redirection on a remote Linux desktop, you must install Dynamic Environment Manager 9.4 or later on a remote Windows desktop.

You can download the Dynamic Environment Manager installer from the VMware Downloads page. You can install the Dynamic Environment Manager Management Console component on any Windows desktop from which you want to manage the Dynamic Environment Manager environment. From the Dynamic Environment Manager Management Console on a Windows desktop, you can control the behavior of remote desktop features on a remote Linux desktop.

For Dynamic Environment Manager system requirements and complete installation instructions, see the *Installing and Configuring VMware Dynamic Environment Manager* document.

Configuring Dynamic Environment Manager

You must configure Dynamic Environment Manager before you can use it to create smart policies for remote desktop features.

To configure Dynamic Environment Manager, follow the configuration instructions in the *VMware Dynamic Environment Manager Administration Guide*.

Horizon Smart Policy Settings

You control the behavior of remote features in Dynamic Environment Manager by creating a Horizon smart policy.

You can create policies for user environment settings that control a range of behaviors. Horizon Smart Policies for user environment settings are applied during login and can be refreshed during reconnect of a session. To reapply Horizon Smart Policies when a user reconnects to a session, you can configure a triggered task. See the complete list of policies in the topic "Configure Horizon Smart Policies for User Environment Settings" in the *VMware Dynamic Environment Manager Administration Guide*.

In general, Horizon smart policy settings that you configure for remote features in Dynamic Environment Manager override any equivalent registry key and group policy settings.

Adding Conditions to Horizon Smart Policy Definitions and Environment Variable Definitions

When you define a Horizon Smart Policy or environment variable in Dynamic Environment Manager, you can add conditions that must be met for the policy or variable to take effect. For example, you can add a condition that deactivates the client drive redirection feature only if a user connects to the remote desktop from outside your corporate network.

Important You must add the following conditions to a Horizon Smart Policy or environment variable definition in order for the supported settings to take effect in a remote Linux desktop. These are the only conditions that are currently supported. If other conditions are set, the result of the condition evaluation is false.

Table 6-4. Required Conditions for Remote Linux Desktops

Condition	Description
Operating System Architecture	Checks the architecture of the operating system. The value must be set to Linux .
Endpoint IP address	Checks whether the endpoint IP address is in or not in the specified range. Empty fields at the start of the range are interpreted as 0, and the ones at the end as 255.
Endpoint Platform	Specifies the operating system of the user's client system. The remote display protocol must be set to Blast/PCoIP .
Horizon Client Property	<p>This condition supports the client location property, which specifies the location of the user's client system. You can specify one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Internal: The policy takes effect only if the client user connects to the remote desktop from within the corporate network. ■ External: The policy takes effect only if the client user connects to the remote desktop from outside the corporate network. <p>For information about defining the internal and external network by setting the gateway location for a Connection Server or security server host, see Configure the Gateway Location for a Horizon Connection Server or Security Server Host. For information about defining the internal and external network by setting the gateway location for an Access Point appliance, see <i>Deploying and Configuring VMware Unified Access Gateway</i>, which is part of the Unified Access Gateway Documentation.</p>

You can, however, set multiple `Endpoint IP address` conditions and combine them with other conditions, as shown in the following example.

```
Operating system is Linux

AND Endpoint IP address is in range 11.22.33.44 - 11.22.33.54
OR Endpoint IP address is in range 11.22.33.66 - 11.22.33.77

AND Blast/PCoIP endpoint platform is Windows

AND Horizon client property 'Client location' is equal to 'External'
```

For detailed information about adding and editing conditions in the Dynamic Environment Manager Management Console, see *VMware Dynamic Environment Manager Administration Guide*.

Create a Horizon Smart Policy in Dynamic Environment Manager

You use the Dynamic Environment Manager Management Console to create a Horizon smart policy in Dynamic Environment Manager. When you define a Horizon smart policy, you can add conditions that must be met for the smart policy to take effect.

Note To control the behavior of the digital watermark feature, you use environment variables instead of Horizon Smart Policies. See [Configure a Digital Watermark Using Environment Variables](#).

You can create policies for user environment settings that control a range of behaviors. Horizon Smart Policies for user environment settings are applied during login and can be refreshed during reconnect of a session. To reapply Horizon Smart Policies when a user reconnects to a session, you can configure a triggered task.

For complete information about using the Dynamic Environment Manager Management Console, see the *VMware Dynamic Environment Manager Administration Guide* document.

Prerequisites

- Install and configure Dynamic Environment Manager. See [Installing Dynamic Environment Manager](#) and [Configuring Dynamic Environment Manager](#).
- Become familiar with the conditions that you can add to Horizon Smart Policy definitions. See [Adding Conditions to Horizon Smart Policy Definitions and Environment Variable Definitions](#).
- Enable the `DEMEEnable` option and configure the `DEMNetworkPath` option in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

Procedure

- 1 In the Dynamic Environment Manager Management Console, select the **User Environment** to create a policy for user environment settings or the **Computer Environment** tab to create a policy for computer environment settings.

Existing Horizon smart policy definitions, if any, appear in the Horizon Smart Policies pane.

- 2 Select **Horizon Smart Policies** and click **Create** to create a new smart policy.

- 3 Select the **Settings** tab and define the smart policy settings.
 - a In the General Settings section, enter a name for the smart policy in the **Name** text box.
For example, if the smart policy affects the client drive redirection feature, you might name the smart policy CDR.
 - b In the Horizon Smart Policy Settings section, select the remote desktop features and settings to include in the smart policy.

You can select multiple remote desktop features.
- 4 Add the conditions required to use the new smart policy with remote Linux desktops.
 - a Select the **Conditions** tab, click **Add**, and select the condition that you want to configure.

For detailed information about configuring supported conditions and condition values, see [Adding Conditions to Horizon Smart Policy Definitions and Environment Variable Definitions](#).
 - b To add more conditions after configuring the first condition, click **Add** again.

The **AND** operator is added by default to combine the conditions.
- 5 To save the smart policy, click **Save**.

Results

Dynamic Environment Manager processes the Horizon smart policy each time a user connects or reconnects to the remote desktop.

Dynamic Environment Manager processes multiple smart policies in alphabetical order based on the smart policy name. Horizon smart policies appear in alphabetical order in the Horizon Smart Policies pane. If smart policies conflict, the last smart policy processed takes precedence. For example, if you have a smart policy named Sue that enables USB redirection for the user named Sue, and another smart policy named Pool that deactivates USB redirection for the desktop pool named Ubuntu1804, the USB redirection feature is enabled when Sue connects to a remote desktop in the Ubuntu1804 desktop pool.

Note In a high-latency network, after saving your new or updated smart policy, allow Dynamic Environment Manager at least a minute to complete processing the changes before notifying the end users to connect to the affected desktops.

Configure a Digital Watermark Using Environment Variables

You can configure environment variables in Dynamic Environment Manager to control the behavior of the digital watermark feature on specific Linux desktops.

Prerequisites

- Install and configure Dynamic Environment Manager. See [Installing Dynamic Environment Manager](#) and [Configuring Dynamic Environment Manager](#).

- Enable the `DEMEnable` option and configure the `DEMNetworkPath` option in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

Configure Environment Variables in Dynamic Environment Manager

Use the following steps to configure environment variables that define the settings for a digital watermark on a Linux desktop.

- 1 In the Dynamic Environment Manager Management Console, click the **User Environment** tab and then select **Environment Variables**.

Existing environment variable definitions, if any, appear in the Environment Variables pane.

- 2 To create a new environment variable, click **Create**.
- 3 Click the **Settings** tab and define the environment variable settings.
 - a In the General Settings section, enter a name for the settings definition in the **Name** text box.
 - b In the Environment Variable Settings section, enter the variable name and value exactly as described in the "Dynamic Environment Manager Environment Variable Values for the Digital Watermark Feature" section that follows this procedure.
- 4 Add the conditions required to use the environment variable with remote Linux desktops.
 - a Select the **Conditions** tab, click **Add**, and select the condition that you want to configure.

For detailed information about configuring supported conditions and condition values, see [Adding Conditions to Horizon Smart Policy Definitions and Environment Variable Definitions](#).
 - b To add more conditions after configuring the first condition, click **Add** again.

The **AND** operator is added by default to combine the conditions.
- 5 To save the environment variable, click **Save**.

Repeat this procedure for each additional environment variable that you want to configure for digital watermark.

Note After saving your new or updated environment variables in a high-latency network, wait at least a minute while Dynamic Environment Manager finishes processing the changes before you make the affected desktops available to your end users.

Dynamic Environment Manager Environment Variable Values for the Digital Watermark Feature

In Dynamic Environment Manager, configure the environment variables described in the following table. Each environment variable maps to a corresponding configuration option in the `/etc/vmware/config` file. The environment variable settings take priority over the settings in `/etc/vmware/config`.

Environment variable	Corresponding option in /etc/vmware/config	Value/format of variable	Default	Description
WATERMARK	rdeSvc.enableWatermark	0: Deactivate 1: Enable	0	Enables or deactivates the digital watermark feature. For information about the feature, see Features of Linux Desktops in Horizon 8 .
WATERMARK_FONT_NAME	rdeSvc.watermark.font	serif sans-serif cursive fantasy monospace	serif	Defines the font used for the digital watermark.
WATERMARK_FONT_SIZE	rdeSvc.watermark.fontSize	An integer within the range of values: 8–72	12	Defines the font size (in points) of the digital watermark.
WATERMARK_IMAGE_LAYOUT	rdeSvc.watermark.fit	0: Tile 1: Center 2: Multiple	0	Defines the layout of the digital watermark on the screen, which is divided into nine squares: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 = Tile: Watermark appears in all nine squares. Application sessions always use this layout. ■ 1 = Center: Watermark appears in the center square. ■ 2 = Multiple: Watermark appears in the center and four corner squares. If the watermark size exceeds the square size, it is scaled to maintain the aspect ratio.

Environment variable	Corresponding option in /etc/vmware/config	Value/format of variable	Default	Description
WATERMARK_MARGIN	rdeSvc.watermark.margin	An integer within the range of values: 0-1024	50	Defines the amount of space (in pixels) around the digital watermark for the Tile layout. As the watermark scales, the margin also scales proportionally.
WATERMARK_OPACITY	rdeSvc.watermark.opacity	An integer within the range of values: 0-255	50	Defines the transparency level of the digital watermark text.
WATERMARK_TEXT	rdeSvc.watermark.template	String constructed using any of the available information variables: \$BROKER_USER_NAME \$BROKER_DOMAIN_NAME \$USER_NAME \$USER_DOMAIN \$MACHINE_NAME \$REMOTE_CLIENT_IP \$CLIENT_CONNECT_TIME	\$USER_DOMAIN\ \$USER_NAME\ \$MACHINE_NAME On \$CLIENT_CONNECT_TIME \n\$REMOTE_CLIENT_IP	Defines the text that you want to display for the digital watermark. Construct the watermark using any combination and order of the information variables. The character limit is 1024 characters and 4096 characters after expansion. The text is truncated if it exceeds the maximum length.
WATERMARK_TEXT_ROTATION	rdeSvc.watermark.rotation	An integer within the range of values: 0-360	45	Defines the display angle of the digital watermark text.

Processing Order for Environment Variables

Dynamic Environment Manager processes environment variables each time a user connects or reconnects to the remote desktop.

Dynamic Environment Manager processes multiple environment variables in alphabetical order based on the environment variable name. Environment variables appear in alphabetical order in the Environment Variables pane. If several environment variables conflict, the last environment variable processed takes precedence. For example, if you have an environment variable named B that enables the watermark for the user named Sue, and another environment variable named A that deactivates the watermark for the desktop pool named Ubuntu1804, the watermark is enabled when Sue connects to a remote desktop in the Ubuntu1804 desktop pool.

Configure Screen-Capture Blocking Using Environment Variables

You can configure environment variables in Dynamic Environment Manager to control the behavior of the screen-capture blocking feature on specific Linux desktops.

Prerequisites

- Install and configure Dynamic Environment Manager. See [Installing Dynamic Environment Manager](#) and [Configuring Dynamic Environment Manager](#).
- Enable the `DEMEnable` option and configure the `DEMNetworkPath` option in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

Configure Environment Variables in Dynamic Environment Manager

Use the following steps to the configure environment variable that defines the settings for screen-capture blocking on a Linux desktop.

- 1 In the Dynamic Environment Manager Management Console, click the **User Environment** tab and then select **Environment Variables**.
Existing environment variable definitions, if any, appear in the Environment Variables pane.
- 2 To create a new environment variable, click **Create**.
- 3 Click the **Settings** tab and define the environment variable settings.
 - a In the General Settings section, enter a name for the settings definition in the **Name** text box.
 - b In the Environment Variable Settings section, enter the variable name and value exactly as described below. Each environment variable maps to a corresponding configuration option in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file. The environment variable settings take priority over the settings in `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf`.

Environment variable	Corresponding option in <code>/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf</code>	Value/format of variable	Default	Description
BLOCK_SCREEN_CAPTURE_ENABLE	BlockScreenCaptureEnable	FALSE: Deactivate TRUE: Enable	FALSE	Enable/Deactivate Block Screen Capture. Default is FALSE

- 4 Add the conditions required to use the environment variable with remote Linux desktops.
 - a Select the **Conditions** tab, click **Add**, and select the condition that you want to configure.
For detailed information about configuring supported conditions and condition values, see [Adding Conditions to Horizon Smart Policy Definitions and Environment Variable Definitions](#).
 - b To add more conditions after configuring the first condition, click **Add** again.

The **AND** operator is added by default to combine the conditions.

- 5 To save the environment variable, click **Save**.

Note After saving your new or updated environment variable in a high-latency network, wait at least a minute while Dynamic Environment Manager finishes processing the changes before you make the affected desktops available to your end users.

Using DPI Synchronization with Linux Remote Desktops

This topic provides an overview of the DPI Synchronization feature for Linux remote desktops. The DPI Synchronization feature ensures that the DPI value in a remote session changes to match the DPI value of the client system when users connect to a remote desktop or published application.

The following considerations apply to the DPI Synchronization feature for Linux remote desktops and published applications.

- The **DPISyncEnable** configuration option in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file determines whether the DPI Synchronization feature is enabled for a desktop. The feature is enabled by default. For more information, see [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).
- To use DPI Synchronization on a client system with multiple monitors, configure each monitor with the same DPI setting. DPI Synchronization with a Linux remote desktop does not work if the client monitors have different DPI settings.
- DPI Synchronization is supported when users reconnect to a Linux remote desktop running in a Gnome desktop environment. Linux remote desktops running in a KDE or Mate desktop environment do not support DPI Synchronization upon reconnection. To use DPI Synchronization on a desktop running KDE or Mate, users must log out and log in to a new session.
- Gnome desktops do not support synchronization to the exact DPI values of the client system. Instead, DPI Synchronization rounds the client DPI value down to the nearest multiple of 96 for displaying the remote session. For example, suppose that the client system uses 250 DPI. Since 250 is greater than 192 (2 x 96) but less than 288 (3 x 96), the remote session uses the lower value, 192 DPI.

Table 6-5. DPI Synchronization Values for Gnome Desktops

Client DPI	Remote Session DPI
96–191	96 (1 x 96)
192–287	192 (2 x 96)
288–383	288 (3 x 96)
384–479	384 (4 x 96)

Configure VMware Integrated Printing for Linux Desktops

With VMware Integrated Printing, users can print from a Linux remote desktop to any local or network printer available on their client device. VMware Integrated Printing works with desktop client devices running Horizon Client or HTML Access.

VMware Integrated Printing supports client printer redirection.

VMware Integrated Printing is only supported on Linux desktops running RHEL 7.9, RHEL 8.3 or later, RHEL 9.0 or later, or Ubuntu 20.04/22.04.

Client Printer Redirection

With client printer redirection, users can print from a remote desktop to any local or network printer available on their client computer. The client printer is redirected to the remote desktop to process the print job. You do not need to install any printer driver on the remote desktop.

VMware Integrated Printing supports the following types of printer drivers on the client side:

- For printers redirected from a Windows client to the remote desktop, VMware Integrated Printing supports Universal Printer Driver (UPD).
- For printers redirected from a Mac or Linux client to the remote desktop, VMware Integrated Printing supports Native Printer Driver (NPD).
- For printers redirected from a Chrome client or HTML Access to the remote desktop, VMware Integrated Printing supports Universal Printer Driver (UPD). To print from a remote desktop, follow this workflow:
 - a Select **Horizon_Printer(vxx)** in the first print dialog box.
 - b Then select a redirected printer from the second print dialog box that appears. The options specified in the second print dialog box override the options specified in the first print dialog box.

Static Printer Names

Redirected printers retain their names across sessions so that users do not need to remap the printer manually when they connect to another session. The redirected printer appears with one of the following suffixes appended to the printer name:

- For a single-session desktop or application, the suffix is `vdi`.
- For a multi-session desktop or application, the suffix is the session ID.

Universal Printer Driver Print Settings

VMware Integrated Printing provides the following print settings for redirected UPD printers from Windows clients.

- **Orientation:** select portrait or landscape orientation of the paper. The staple and punch finishing options depend on the orientation of the paper.

- **Print on Both Sides:** select duplex (double-sided) printing for duplex-capable printers.
- **Multiple Pages per Sheet:** to print multiple document pages onto one physical page, select the number of pages to print onto one physical page, and select the layout of the pages.
- **Paper size:** select the paper size:
 - Standard paper sizes: paper sizes that most printers commonly support, such as A4, letter, and legal.
 - Vendor-defined paper sizes (also called nonstandard paper sizes): paper sizes that are defined by a printer vendor.
 - User-defined paper sizes (also called customized paper sizes): paper sizes that are defined by system administrators.
- **Color:** specify whether a color printer prints color or monochrome.
- **Number of copies:** specify the number of copies.

Install and Enable VMware Integrated Printing

By default, VMware Integrated Printing is installed and enabled when you install Horizon Agent on a Linux machine. The feature does not require any custom installation or configuration options for activation.

If needed, you can use the **printSvc.enable** configuration option in the `/etc/vmware/config` file or the **PrintRedirEnable** configuration option in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file to deactivate VMware Integrated Printing. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

Exclude Printers From VMware Integrated Printing

To configure filters for client printers, you can use the **printSvc.printerFilter** option in the `/etc/vmware/config` file. Printers specified in the filter are excluded from redirection and do not appear as available printers on the Linux desktop.

printSvc.printerFilter supports search query syntax that lets you filter printers based on the name of the printer, the driver, or the driver vendor. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

Configure Default Print Options

You can use the **printSvc.defaultPrintOptions** option in the `/etc/vmware/config` file to specify the default print settings used to print output, if print settings cannot be detected from the source application. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

Note The **printSvc.defaultPrintOptions** configuration option is only supported for Windows, Linux, and Mac clients.

Customize the List of Available Paper Sizes

To customize the list of paper sizes that can be used for printing output through VMware Integrated Printing, you must create a properly formatted configuration file that defines the paper sizes. Then use the **printSvc.paperListFile** option in the `/etc/vmware/config` file to specify the file path to that configuration file of paper sizes. Only the paper sizes listed in the configuration file are available as options when printing.

See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

Note VMware Integrated Printing supports customized paper-size lists only when printing from Windows clients. The feature applies globally to all redirected printers on a Windows client system.

Redirect Non-NPD and Non-UPD Printers

To redirect a client printer that does not use an NPD or UPD driver, you must install the printer's custom PPD file on the agent machine. Then use the **printSvc.customizedPpd** configuration option in the `/etc/vmware/config` file to specify the file path to that PPD file. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

Configure PDF as the Print Format

You can use the **printSvc.usePdfFilter** configuration option in the `/etc/vmware/config` file to specify whether or not to use PDF as the print format for redirected printers. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

Note The **printSvc.usePdfFilter** configuration option is only supported for Linux and Mac clients.

Event Log for VMware Integrated Printing

You can find the event log for VMware Integrated Printing at `/tmp/vmware-$user/vmware-PrintRedir-xxx.log`.

To specify the level of detailed reported in the event log, use the **printSvc.logLevel** configuration option in the `/etc/vmware/config` file. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).

Example Blast Settings for Linux Desktops

You can adjust the image quality of your remote desktop display to improve the user experience. Improving image quality is helpful in maintaining a consistent user experience when network connection is less than optimal.

Video Encoders Used for Desktop Sessions

The video encoder used for a desktop session depends on the capabilities of both the desktop and client systems. When a user opens a session, Horizon 8 evaluates the hardware and software capabilities of the desktop and client and selects the highest-priority encoder that is supported by both.

For example, Horizon 8 uses HEVC if all the following components are configured to support or allow HEVC:

- The Linux desktop system
- Horizon Agent on the Linux desktop
- The client system
- Horizon Client on the client system

If any one of the components does not support HEVC, Horizon 8 selects the next encoder on the priority list that is supported by all the components.

For a session that uses vGPU technology, Horizon 8 selects from the following encoders listed in order of priority:

- 1 HEVC YUV 4:4:4
- 2 H.264 YUV 4:4:4
- 3 HEVC
- 4 H.264
- 5 Switch Encoder
- 6 BlastCodec

For a non-vGPU session, Horizon 8 selects from the following priority list of encoders:

- 1 Switch Encoder
- 2 H.264
- 3 BlastCodec

Example VMware Blast Extreme Protocol Settings

VMwareBlastServer and its related plug-ins use the configuration file `/etc/vmware/config`.

Table 6-6. Example Blast Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config`

Option name	Parameter	High-speed LAN	LAN	Dedicated WAN	Broadband WAN	Low-speed WAN	Extremely Low speed
Bandwidth settings	RemoteDisplay.max BandwidthKbps	1000000 (1 Gbps)	1000000 (1 Gbps)	1000000 (1 Gbps)	5000 (5 Mbps)	2000 (2 Mbps)	1000 (1 Mbps)
Max FPS	RemoteDisplay.max FPS	60	30	30	20	15	5

Table 6-6. Example Blast Configuration Options in `/etc/vmware/config` (continued)

Option name	Parameter	High-speed LAN	LAN	Dedicated WAN	Broadband WAN	Low-speed WAN	Extremely Low speed
Audio Playback	<code>RemoteDisplay.allowAudio</code>	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE
Display Quality (JPEG/PNG)	<code>RemoteDisplay.maxQualityJPEG</code>	90	90	90	70	60	50
Display Quality (JPEG/PNG)	<code>RemoteDisplay.midQualityJPEG</code>	35	35	35	35	35	35
Display Quality (JPEG/PNG)	<code>RemoteDisplay.minQualityJPEG</code>	25	25	25	20	20	20
Display Quality (H.264 or HEVC)	<code>RemoteDisplay.qpmH264</code>	28	36	36	36	36	42
Display Quality (H.264 or HEVC)	<code>RemoteDisplay.qpmH264</code>	10	10	10	10	10	10

Examples of Client Drive Redirection Options for Linux Desktops

Configure client drive redirection (CDR) options to determine whether a local system's shared folders and drives can be accessed from the remote Linux desktops.

Configure CDR settings by adding entries to the `/etc/vmware/config` file.

The following configuration example shares the `d:\ebooks` and `C:\spreadsheets` folders, makes both folders read-only, and prevents the client from sharing more folders.

```
cdserver.forcedByAdmin=true
cdserver.sharedFolders=d:\ebooks,;c:\spreadsheets,
cdserver.permissions=R
```

In the previous example, the comma `,` placed after `ebooks` and `spreadsheets` is mandatory for correct option parsing.

Any `"R"` included in the `cdserver.sharedFolders` option would impact all the folders listed in that setting. In the following example, the `ebooks` and `spreadsheets` folders are both read-only even if the `R` value is only placed after `/home/jsmith` folder path.

```
cdserver.sharedFolders=d:\ebooks,;c:\spreadsheets,;/home/jsmith,R
```

Setting Up Single-Session Linux Desktop and Application Pools

7

To create single-session Linux desktops, you configure a virtual desktop pool based on Linux virtual machines. Each virtual desktop in the pool supports a single user session at one time. You can also configure single-session application pools that run on virtual Linux desktops.

Horizon Agent for Linux supports the following desktop pool types for single-session virtual desktops:

- Manual desktop pool with vCenter virtual machine
- Automated full-clone desktop pool
- Instant-clone floating desktop pool

To create a manual desktop pool with a vCenter virtual machine, you must install Horizon Agent on all virtual machines. Then, use the Connection Server desktop pool creation wizard to add the virtual machines to the desktop pool.

To create an automated full-clone desktop pool, you must install Horizon Agent on a Linux virtual machine template. Then, use the Connection Server desktop pool creation wizard to clone full virtual machines.

To create an instant clone floating desktop pool, you must install Horizon Agent on a Linux virtual machine with PBIS Open environment setup, and create a template from it. Then, use the Connection Server desktop pool creation wizard to create instant-clone floating desktop pool.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Create a Manual Desktop Pool for Linux](#)
- [Manage Linux Desktop Pools](#)
- [Create an Automated Full-Clone Desktop Pool for Linux](#)
- [Create an Instant-Clone Floating Desktop Pool for Linux](#)
- [Create a Single-Session Linux Application Pool Manually](#)
- [Create a Single-Session Linux Application Pool from a List of Installed Applications](#)

Create a Manual Desktop Pool for Linux

You can create a manual desktop pool for Linux virtual machines.

The following procedure provides guidelines for configuring the mandatory settings for a Linux-based manual desktop pool. For more information about creating manual desktop pools, see the *Windows Desktops and Applications in Horizon* document.

Prerequisites

- Verify that Horizon Agent is installed on the Linux guest operating systems. See [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#).
- Verify that VMware vCenter Server is added to Horizon Connection Server.

Procedure

- 1 In Horizon Console, add a manual desktop pool.

Select **Inventory > Desktops > Add**.

Note Do not create Windows and Linux virtual machines in the same desktop pool.

- 2 Select **Manual Desktop Pool**.
- 3 Select virtual machines that are either managed or unmanaged by vCenter Server and click **Next**.
- 4 Select either dedicated or floating user assignments for the machines in the desktop pool and click **Next**.
- 5 Follow the prompts in the wizard to create the pool.

On the Desktop Pool Settings page, set the following options.

Option	Description
Default display protocol	VMware Blast
Allow users to choose protocol	No

Option	Description
3D Renderer	Manage using vSphere Client for 2D desktop and NVIDIA GRID vGPU for 3D desktop
Session Types	<p>You can enable the VM Hosted Applications feature by selecting the supported session type for the desktop pool:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Desktop. Select this option to use the pool as a regular desktop pool. All the virtual machines in the pool can only be used to host desktops. ■ Application. Select this option to use all the virtual machines in the pool to host applications. ■ Desktop and Application. When this option is selected, the virtual machine in the pool can either host a regular desktop session or host an application session. The first connection to the particular virtual machine will determine the session type of the virtual machine. <p>For more information about the VM Hosted Applications feature, see the technical marketing white paper "Best Practices for Published Applications and Desktops in VMware Horizon and VMware Horizon Apps" available at https://techzone.vmware.com.</p>

Note The pool settings are mandatory. Else, you might fail to connect to the desktop and get a protocol error or a black screen.

- 6 After creating the desktop pool, entitle users to the machines in the desktop pool. In Horizon Console, select the desktop pool, select **Entitlements > Add entitlement**, and add users or groups.

Results

The Linux virtual machines are ready to be used as remote desktops or application hosts in a Horizon 8 deployment.

Manage Linux Desktop Pools

When you create a manual desktop pool and add Linux machines to the pool, you can manage the manual desktop pools by configuring the settings. You must add only Linux virtual machines to the manual desktop pool. If the pool contains both Windows and Linux machines, the pool is treated as a Windows pool, and users cannot connect to the Linux desktops.

Support for Managing Operations

- Deactivate or enable desktop pool
- Clone automated desktop pool
- Delete desktop pool

You can either delete desktop pools using Horizon Console or delete virtual machines from the disk.

Support for Remote Settings

Table 7-1. Remote Settings

Remote Setting	Options
Remote Machine Power Policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Take no power action ■ Always Powered On ■ Suspend ■ Power off
Automatically logoff after disconnect	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Immediately ■ Never ■ After n minutes
Allow users to reset/restart their machines	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Yes ■ No
Allow user to initiate separate sessions from different client devices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Yes ■ No
"Delete machine after logoff" for Automated Desktop Pool with Full Clone and Floating	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Yes ■ No

Support for Horizon Console Operations

- Disconnect Session
- Logoff Session
- Reset/Restart Desktop
- Send Message

For a dedicated desktop pool, you can add or remove a user assignment for each virtual machine. For large number of operations, you must use Horizon 8 PowerCLI Cmdlets.

- Update-UserOwnership
- Remove-UserOwnership

Note Do not change **Remote Display Protocol** settings. These settings must remain the same as specified during desktop pool creation.

Setting	Option
Default display protocol	VMware Blast
Allow user to choose protocol	No
3D Renderer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Manage using vSphere Client for 2D ■ NVIDIA GRID vGPU for 3D

For more information, see the *Horizon Administration* document.

Create an Automated Full-Clone Desktop Pool for Linux

You can create an automated full-clone desktop pool from Linux virtual machines. After you create the automated full-clone desktop pool, you can use the Linux virtual machines as remote desktops in a Horizon 8 deployment.

The following procedure provides guidelines for configuring the mandatory settings for a Linux-based automated full-clone desktop pool. For more information about creating automated full-clone desktop pools, see the *Windows Desktops and Applications in Horizon* document.

Prerequisites

- Verify that you have prepared a virtual machine for cloning. See [Chapter 2 Preparing a Linux Virtual Machine for Desktop Deployment](#).
- Verify that Horizon Agent is installed on the Linux guest operating systems. See [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#).
- If you use the Winbind solution to join the Linux virtual machine to Active Directory, you must finish configuring the Winbind solution in the virtual machine template.
- If you use the Winbind solution, you must run the domain join command on the virtual machine. Include the command in a shell script and specify the script path to the Horizon Agent option `RunOnceScript` in `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf`. For more information, see [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).
- Verify that vCenter Server is added to Horizon Connection Server.

Procedure

- 1 Create a guest customization specification.

See "Create a Customization Specification for Linux" in the *vSphere Virtual Machine Administration* document, available from the [VMware vSphere Documentation](#). When you create the specification, make sure that you specify the following settings correctly.

Setting	Value
Target Virtual Machine OS	Linux
Computer Name	Use the virtual machine name.
Domain	Specify the domain of the Horizon 8 environment.
Network Settings	Use standard network settings.
Primary DNS	Specify a valid address.

Note For more information on the Guest OS Customization Support Matrix, see <http://partnerweb.vmware.com/programs/guestOS/guest-os-customization-matrix.pdf>.

- 2 In Horizon Console, add an automated desktop pool.
Select **Inventory > Desktops > Add**.

- 3 Select **Automated Desktop Pool** and click **Next**.
- 4 Select **Full Virtual Machines**, select the vCenter Server instance, and click **Next**.
- 5 Follow the prompts in the wizard to create the pool.
 - a On the Desktop Pool Settings page, set the following options.

Option	Description
Default display protocol	VMware Blast
Allow users to choose protocol	No
3D Renderer	Manage using vSphere Client for 2D desktop and NVIDIA GRID vGPU for 3D desktop
Session Types	<p>You can enable the VM Hosted Applications feature by selecting the supported session type for the desktop pool:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Desktop. Select this option to use the pool as a regular desktop pool. All the virtual machines in the pool can only be used to host desktops. ■ Application. Select this option to use all the virtual machines in the pool to host applications. ■ Desktop and Application. When this option is selected, the virtual machine in the pool can either host a regular desktop session or host an application session. The first connection to the particular virtual machine will determine the session type of the virtual machine. <p>For more information about the VM Hosted Applications feature, see the technical marketing white paper "Best Practices for Published Applications and Desktops in VMware Horizon and VMware Horizon Apps" available at https://techzone.vmware.com.</p>

- b When prompted, set the **Virtual Machine Naming** options.

Option	Description
Specify names manually	Enter names manually.
Naming Pattern	<p>For example, specify <code>LinuxVM-{n}</code>.</p> <p>You must also specify the following desktop pool sizing options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Maximum number of machines ■ Number of spare, powered-on machines

- c When prompted, select the vCenter Server settings in sequence.

You cannot skip a vCenter Server setting:

- 1 Template
- 2 VM folder location
- 3 Host or cluster
- 4 Resource pool
- 5 Datastores

- 6 After creating the desktop pool, entitle users to the machines in the desktop pool. In Horizon Console, select the desktop pool, select **Entitlements > Add entitlement**, and add users or groups.
- 7 Wait until all the Linux virtual machines in the desktop pool become available.

Create an Instant-Clone Floating Desktop Pool for Linux

You can create an instant-clone floating desktop pool for Linux virtual machines using the **Add Desktop Pool** wizard. After creating an instant-clone floating desktop pool, you can use the Linux virtual machines as remote desktops in a Horizon 8 deployment.

Horizon Agent for Linux only supports instant-clone desktop pools created from virtual machines running the following operating systems:

- Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
- RHEL 7.x/8.x/9.x
- CentOS 7.8/7.9
- SLED/SLES 12.x/15.x

Note vGPU graphics capabilities are only supported on instant-clone desktop pools created from Linux machines running the following operating systems:

- Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
- RHEL 7.9
- RHEL 8.3 or later
- RHEL 9.0 or later
- CentOS 7.9

The following procedure provides guidelines for configuring the mandatory settings for a Linux-based instant-clone desktop pool. For more information about creating instant-clone desktop pools, see the *Windows Desktops and Applications in Horizon* document.

Prerequisites

- Familiarize yourself with the steps for creating virtual machines in vCenter Server and installing Linux operating systems. For more information, see [Create a Virtual Machine and Install Linux](#).
- Understand the steps for AD integration using the PBISO authentication solution or Samba Winbind offline join. For more information, see [Configure PowerBroker Identity Services Open \(PBISO\) Authentication](#) or [Configure the Samba Offline Domain Join](#).

Note To create an instant-clone desktop pool from a Linux virtual machine running RHEL 9.x/8.x, perform the AD integration using Samba Winbind offline join. Instant-clone desktop pools are not supported for RHEL 9.x/8.x virtual machines that use PBISO authentication.

- Familiarize yourself with the installation steps for Horizon Agent for Linux. For more information, see [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#).
- Understand the steps to take a snapshot of a powered off Linux VM using VMware vSphere Client. See "Take a Snapshot in the VMware Host Client" in *vSphere Single Host Management - VMware Host Client*, available from [VMware vSphere Documentation](#).
- Verify that vCenter Server is added to Horizon Connection Server.

Procedure

- 1 Create a parent Linux virtual machine (VM) and perform a fresh installation of an operating system that supports the creation of instant-clone desktop pools. See the list of supported operating systems earlier in this article.

For more information, see [Create a Virtual Machine and Install Linux](#).

Important Always use a VM equipped with a freshly installed Linux operating system as the parent VM of an instant-clone desktop pool. Do not use an already cloned system as the parent VM.

- 2 For Ubuntu machines, manually install Open VMware Tools (OVT) using the following command:

```
# apt-get install open-vm-tools
```

See [Prepare a Linux Machine for Remote Desktop Deployment](#) for additional information.

- 3 Install any dependency packages that are required for the Linux distribution.

See [Install Dependency Packages for Horizon Agent](#) for more information.

- 4 Install Horizon Agent for Linux on the Linux VM.

```
# sudo ./install_viewagent.sh -A yes
```

See [Install Horizon Agent on a Linux Virtual Machine](#) for details.

- 5 Integrate your Linux VM with Active Directory.
 - To use the PBISO authentication solution, complete the procedure described in [Configure PowerBroker Identity Services Open \(PBISO\) Authentication](#).

- To use Samba Winbind offline join, configure the following options in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file. Replace `YOURDOMAIN` with the NetBIOS name of your domain.

```
OfflineJoinDomain=samba

NetbiosDomain=YOURDOMAIN
```

Note You must use Samba Winbind to integrate a RHEL 9.x/8.x VM with Active Directory. Otherwise, the creation of the instant-clone floating desktop pool fails.

- If you want to deactivate offline domain join, you must set the `OfflineJoinDomain` option to **none** in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` file. Otherwise, the creation of the instant-clone floating desktop pool fails.
- 6 If your DHCP server does not broadcast to a DNS server, specify a DNS server for your Linux system.

A new virtual network adapter is added when a new instant-cloned VM is created. Any setting in the network adapter, such as the DNS server, in the VM template is lost when the new network adapter is added to the instant-cloned VM. PBIS requires a valid DNS server and the FQDN mapping in the `/etc/hosts` is not acceptable. To avoid losing the DNS Server setting when the new network adapter is added to the cloned VM, you must specify a DNS server in your Linux system. For example, in an Ubuntu 18.04 system, specify the DNS server by adding the following lines in the `/etc/resolvconf/resolv.conf.d/head` file.

```
nameserver 10.10.10.10
search mydomain.org
```

Note For best results, use NetworkManager instead of WICD for network management. WICD might produce problems when used with instant-cloned SLED/SLES 15.x VMs.

- 7 (Optional) If you want to add an NFS mount in the `/etc/fstab` file of the Linux golden image, use one of the following methods.

- Add a 'soft' flag in `/etc/fstab`, such as:

```
10.111.222.333:/share /home/nfsmount nfs
rsize=8192,wsiz=8192,timeo=14,soft,intr,tcp
```

- If you do not want to use the 'soft' flag in `/etc/fstab`, you cannot configure the `/etc/fstab` in the Linux golden image. You can write a power-off script to configure the `/etc/fstab` file, and then specify this power-off script for the ClonePrep tool. For more information, see the *Horizon Administration* document.

- 8 Shut down the Linux VM and create a golden image by creating a snapshot of your powered off Linux VM using VMware vSphere Client.

For more information, see "Take a Snapshot in the VMware Host Client" in *vSphere Single Host Management - VMware Host Client*, available from [VMware vSphere Documentation](#).

- 9 In Horizon Console, add an automated desktop pool.

Select **Inventory > Desktops > Add**.

- 10 Select **Automated Desktop Pool** and click **Next**.

- 11 Select **Instant Clones**, select the vCenter Server instance, and click **Next**.

- 12 Follow the prompts in the wizard to create the pool.

- a When prompted, set the **Virtual Machine Naming** options.

Option	Description
Enable provisioning	Select this option.
Stop provisioning on error	Select this option.
Naming Pattern	Specify a pattern that uses a prefix in all the desktop VM names, followed by a unique number. For example, specify LinuxVM-{n} .
Max number of machines	Specify the total number of machines in the pool.
Number of spare (powered on) machines	Specify the number of desktop VMs to keep available to users.
Provision all machines up front	Select this option to have Horizon Agent provision the number of VMs specified in Max number of machines .

- b When prompted, specify the **Session Types** that the pool supports. You can enable the VM Hosted Applications feature by selecting the supported session type for the desktop pool.

Option	Description
Desktop	Select this option to use the pool as a regular desktop pool. All the virtual machines in the pool can only be used to host desktops.
Application	Select this option to use all the virtual machines in the pool to host applications.
Desktop and Application	When this option is selected, the virtual machine in the pool can either host a regular desktop session or host an application session. The first connection to the particular virtual machine will determine the session type of the virtual machine.

- c When prompted, select **Use VMware Virtual SAN** for the storage management policy.
- d When prompted, specify the Domain setting, AD container, and any extra customization scripts that must be run after the VM is cloned.

Important When you use ClonePrep power-off or post-synchronization scripts, ensure that the scripts are located in the `/var/userScript` folder, owned by the root user, and have the file permissions set to 700.

Results

In Horizon Console, you can view the desktop VMs as they are added to the pool by selecting **Inventory > Desktops**.

After you create the pool, do not delete the golden image or remove it from the vCenter Server inventory if the pool exists. If you remove the golden image VM from the vCenter Server inventory by mistake, you must add it back and then do a push image using the current image.

What to do next

Entitle users to access the pool. In Horizon Console, select the desktop pool, select **Entitlements > Add entitlement**, and add users or groups.

Create a Single-Session Linux Application Pool Manually

You can manually specify the application that you want to include in a single-session application pool. If an application that you want to specify manually is not already installed, Horizon Console displays a warning message. Each application in a single-session pool can support one user session at a time.

Prerequisites

- Install the application on all the Linux machines that you want to include in the desktop pool.
- Create a desktop pool based on the Linux machines. Configure the desktop pool with session type **Application** or **Application and Desktop**. See [Create a Manual Desktop Pool for Linux](#), [Create an Automated Full-Clone Desktop Pool for Linux](#), or [Create an Instant-Clone Floating Desktop Pool for Linux](#).

Note Only virtual machines running RHEL Workstation 7.8 or later, RHEL Workstation 8.1 or later, RHEL Workstation 9.0 or later, or Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04 can support application pools. For more information, see [Considerations for Linux Farms, Published Desktops, and Published Applications](#).

Procedure

- 1 In Horizon Console, select **Inventory > Applications**.

2 Select **Add > Add Manually**.

The pool configuration dialog box appears.

3 Configure the required settings.

Setting	Description
Application Pool Type	Select Desktop Pool and then select a Linux-based desktop pool from the drop-down menu. Note To support application pools, the desktop pool must be configured with session type Application or Application and Desktop .
ID	Unique name that identifies the pool in Horizon Console. This field is required.
Display Name	Pool name that users see when they log in to Horizon Client. If you do not specify a display name, it will be the same as ID .
Access Group	This is a read-only field. You must specify the access group when you create the farm on which the application pool is based.
Version	Version of the application.
Publisher	Publisher of the application.
Path	Full pathname of the application. For example, <code>/usr/bin/gnome-terminal</code> . This field is required.
Start Folder	Full pathname of the starting directory for the application.
Parameters	Parameters to pass to the application when it starts. For example, you can specify <code>-username user1 -loglevel 3</code> .
Description	Description of this application pool.
Pre-Launch	Select this option to configure an application so that an application session is launched before a user opens the application in Horizon Client. When an application is pre-launched, the application opens more quickly in Horizon Client. If you enable this option, the configured application session is launched before a user opens the application in Horizon Client, regardless of how the user connects to the server from Horizon Client. Note If you enable this option on applications running on a desktop with session type Application and Desktop , the desktop session may not be available.

Setting	Description
Connection Server Restrictions	<p>You can restrict access to the application pool from certain Connection Servers by clicking Browse and selecting one or more Connection Servers. The default value is No Restrictions.</p> <p>If you intend to provide access to published applications through VMware Workspace ONE Access and you configure Connection Server restrictions, VMware Workspace ONE Access application might display applications to users when those applications are actually restricted. VMware Workspace ONE Access users will be unable to start these applications.</p>
Category Folder	<p>You can specify the name of the category folder that contains a Start menu shortcut for the application pool entitlement on Windows client devices. To configure this setting, click Browse. The default value is Disabled.</p>
Client Restrictions	<p>Select whether to restrict access to entitled application pools from certain client computers.</p> <p>You must add the names of the computers that are allowed to access the application pool in an Active Directory security group. You can select this security group when you add users or groups to the application pool entitlement.</p> <p>This setting is deactivated by default.</p>
Entitle Users After Adding Pool	<p>Select this option to open the Add Entitlements dialog box automatically after the pool is created.</p>
Multi-Session Mode	<p>Select Disabled.</p> <hr/> <p>Note Linux application pools do not support multi-session mode, which is not to be confused with the concept of a multi-session pool. If you specify a setting to enable multi-session mode, that setting has no effect.</p> <hr/> <p>Linux applications can only be configured in single-session mode. For example, if a user opens an application on client A and then opens the same application or another application based on the same farm on client B, then the session on client A is disconnected and reconnected on client B.</p>

4 Click **Submit** to create the application pool.

What to do next

Entitle users to access the pool. In Horizon Console, select the application pool, select **Entitlements > Add entitlement**, and add users or groups.

If you must ensure that Connection Server starts the application only on Linux machines that have sufficient resources to run the application, configure an anti-affinity rule for the application pool. Anti-affinity rules are supported only for applications running on floating desktop pools, and not on dedicated desktop pools. For more information, see the *Windows Desktops and Applications in Horizon* document.

Create a Single-Session Linux Application Pool from a List of Installed Applications

When you create a single-session application pool from a list of installed applications, Horizon Console automatically displays the applications that are available on all the Linux machines in the source desktop pool. You can configure one or more applications from the list as a single-session application pool. Each application in the pool can support one user session at a time.

Prerequisites

- Install the application on all the Linux machines that you want to include in the source desktop pool.
- Create a desktop pool based on the Linux machines. Configure the desktop pool with session type **Application** or **Application and Desktop**. See [Create a Manual Desktop Pool for Linux](#), [Create an Automated Full-Clone Desktop Pool for Linux](#), or [Create an Instant-Clone Floating Desktop Pool for Linux](#).

Note Only virtual machines running RHEL Workstation 7.8 or later, RHEL Workstation 8.1 or later, RHEL Workstation 9.0 or later, or Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04 can support application pools. For more information, see [Considerations for Linux Farms, Published Desktops, and Published Applications](#).

Procedure

- 1 In Horizon Console, select **Inventory > Applications**.
- 2 Select **Add > Add from Installed Applications**.

The pool configuration wizard appears.

3 In the **Select Applications** page of the wizard, configure the required settings.

Setting	Description
Application Pool Type	<p>Select Desktop Pool and then select a Linux-based desktop pool from the drop-down menu.</p> <hr/> <p>Note To support application pools, the desktop pool must be configured with session type Application or Application and Desktop.</p>
Select installed applications	<p>From the list of installed applications, select the application that you want to publish.</p> <p>If you select multiple applications from the list, a separate application pool is created for each application.</p>
Pre-Launch	<p>Select this option to configure an application so that an application session is launched before a user opens the application in Horizon Client. When an application is pre-launched, the application opens more quickly in Horizon Client.</p> <p>If you enable this option, the configured application session is launched before a user opens the application in Horizon Client, regardless of how the user connects to the server from Horizon Client.</p> <hr/> <p>Note If you enable this option on applications running on a desktop with session type Application and Desktop, the desktop session may not be available.</p>
Connection Server Restrictions	<p>You can restrict access to the application pool from certain Connection Servers by clicking Browse and selecting one or more Connection Servers. The default value is No Restrictions.</p> <p>If you intend to provide access to published applications through VMware Workspace ONE Access and you configure Connection Server restrictions, VMware Workspace ONE Access application might display applications to users when those applications are actually restricted. VMware Workspace ONE Access users cannot start these applications.</p>
Category Folder	<p>You can specify the name of the category folder that contains a Start menu shortcut for the application pool entitlement on Windows client devices. To configure this setting, click Browse. The default value is Disabled.</p>
Client Restrictions	<p>Select whether to restrict access to entitled application pools from certain client computers.</p> <p>You must add the names of the computers that are allowed to access the application pool in an Active Directory security group. You can select this security group when you add users or groups to the application pool entitlement.</p> <p>This setting is deactivated by default.</p>

Setting	Description
Entitle Users After Adding Pool	Select this option to open the Add Entitlements dialog box automatically after the pool is created.
Multi-Session Mode	<p>Select Disabled.</p> <p>Note Linux application pools do not support multi-session mode, which is not to be confused with the concept of a multi-session pool. If you specify a setting to enable multi-session mode, that setting has no effect.</p> <p>Linux applications can only be configured in single-session mode. For example, if a user opens an application on client A and then opens the same application or another application based on the same farm on client B, then the session on client A is disconnected and reconnected on client B.</p>

Click **Next** to proceed to the next page of the configuration wizard.

- 4 In the **Edit Applications** page of the wizard, optionally edit the following settings.

Setting	Description
ID	Unique name that identifies the pool in Horizon Console.
Display Name	Pool name that users see when they log in to Horizon Client. If you do not specify a display name, it will be the same as ID .

- 5 Click **Submit** to create the application pool.

What to do next

Entitle users to access the pool. In Horizon Console, select the application pool, select **Entitlements > Add entitlement**, and add users or groups.

If you must ensure that Connection Server starts the application only on Linux machines that have sufficient resources to run the application, configure an anti-affinity rule for the application pool. Anti-affinity rules are supported only for applications running on floating desktop pools, and not on dedicated desktop pools. For more information, see the *Windows Desktops and Applications in Horizon* document.

Setting Up Multi-Session Linux Desktop and Application Pools



You can create published desktop pools and multi-session application pools based on farms of Linux virtual machines that have been configured as multi-session host machines. Each published desktop or multi-session application can support multiple user sessions at a time.

To establish multiple user sessions on a desktop or application, the BlastProxy process receives each connection request from a client and forwards it to a specific process on VMwareBlastServer. The BlastProxy process also forwards data traffic from VMwareBlastServer to the appropriate client.

About Linux Farms, Published Desktops, and Multi-Session Applications

This section describes the entities that you can configure to provide your end users with multi-session Linux desktops and applications.

- **Multi-Session Host Machine:** You configure a multi-session host machine by following the steps described in [Prepare a Linux Machine for Remote Desktop Deployment](#) and ensuring that you install Horizon Agent with the `--multiple-session` parameter included. You can then add the Linux host machine to a farm.
- **Farm:** A farm consists of multi-session Linux host machines and serves as the basis for a published desktop pool or multi-session application pool. You can create manual farms and automated instant-clone farms of Linux host machines.
- **Published Desktop Pool:** A published desktop pool is provisioned from either a manual farm or automated instant-clone farm of multi-session Linux host machines. Each published desktop can support multiple user sessions at a time. Multi-session published desktops require fewer virtual machine resources than single-session virtual desktops. However, multi-session desktops offer more limited support for Horizon 8 features.
- **Multi-Session Application Pool:** With a multi-session application pool, you can deliver a single application to many users. When you create a multi-session application pool, you deploy an application in the data center that users can access from anywhere on the network. A multi-session application pool runs on either a manual farm or automated instant-clone farm of multi-session host machines.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Considerations for Linux Farms, Published Desktops, and Published Applications](#)
- [Create a Manual Farm of Linux Virtual Machines](#)
- [Create an Automated Instant-Clone Farm of Linux Hosts](#)
- [Create a Linux Published Desktop Pool](#)
- [Create a Multi-Session Linux Application Pool Manually](#)
- [Create a Multi-Session Linux Application Pool from a List of Installed Applications](#)

Considerations for Linux Farms, Published Desktops, and Published Applications

Keep in mind the following feature limitations and considerations when working with Linux farms, published desktop pools, and published application pools.

- Only virtual machines running RHEL Workstation 7.8 or later, RHEL Workstation 8.1 or later, RHEL Workstation 9.0 or later, or Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04 can support multi-session published desktop pools and single-session or multi-session application pools.
- Published applications support vGPU capabilities with the following restrictions.
 - You must deploy the Horizon 8 components in a VMware virtualized environment running vSphere 7 U3 or later.
 - When using vSphere Client to configure vGPU settings for the Linux desktop VM, you must select the profile that assigns the full memory of the physical GPU to the VM. This means selecting the highest available vGPU profile from the list of options. See [Configure a Shared PCI Device for vGPU on the Linux Virtual Machine](#).
- Published desktops and applications are not supported on the KDE desktop environment.
- All the host machines in a farm must be running the same operating system. For example, you can create a farm consisting of all Linux hosts or Windows hosts, but you cannot create a farm consisting of a mix of Linux and Windows hosts.
- All the Linux host machines in a farm must be running the same Linux distribution. For example, you can create a farm consisting of all RHEL Workstation 8.2 hosts or all Ubuntu 18.04 hosts, but you cannot create a farm consisting of a mix of RHEL Workstation 8.2 and Ubuntu 18.04 hosts.
- Published desktops do not support the following features:
 - USB redirection
 - Smart card redirection

- True SSO is supported on multi-session published desktops and applications based on the following types of farms.
 - Manual and automated instant-clone farms of Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04 or RHEL Workstation 7.8/7.9 host machines that have been integrated with Active Directory using the Samba domain-join method.
 - Manual farms of RHEL Workstation 8.1 or later, or RHEL Workstation 9.0 or later, host machines that have been integrated with Active Directory using the System Security Services Daemon (SSSD) domain-join method.
- Each published desktop or published application can support up to 50 user sessions, if the host Linux virtual machine meets the minimum vCPU and vMemory requirements. For more information, see [Create a Virtual Machine and Install Linux](#).
- To make it faster for users to start a remote session, Horizon Agent can pre-launch a specified number of sessions per host machine. You can specify the number of pre-launched sessions by using the **MaxSessionsBuffer** configuration option in `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf`. See [Setting Options in Configuration Files on a Linux Desktop](#).
- When running a Linux published application from Horizon Client for Windows, users can improve the application performance by setting the preference to hide window contents while dragging. For example, navigate to **Control Panel > System and Security > System > Advanced system settings > Advanced > Settings** and deselect **Show window contents while dragging**.
- When logging in to a desktop to connect to a published application, users must enable **Classic (X11 display server)**. Otherwise, the application window is displayed incorrectly, such as without minimize and maximize buttons.
- When connecting to a Linux published application from a client system using a multiple-monitor configuration, verify that all monitors have the identical scale setting. Otherwise, the application window cannot be moved between monitor screens.
- Linux published applications do not support enabling the **Multi-Session Mode** setting in the configuration wizard for application pools. When you create a Linux application pool, you can only configure it in single-session mode. For example, if a user opens a published application on client A and then opens the same published application or another published application based on the same farm on client B, then the session on client A is disconnected and reconnected on client B.
- Horizon Agent for Linux does not support session stealing between published desktops and published applications.

For example, if a user has opened a published desktop session and then attempts to open an application session based on the same farm, the desktop session remains active and the application session is not established. Likewise, if the user has opened an application session and then attempts to open a published desktop session based on the same farm, the application session remains active and the desktop session is not established.

Create a Manual Farm of Linux Virtual Machines

You create a manual farm as part of the process to give users access to multi-session published applications or desktops.

Note All the host machines in a farm must be running the same Linux distribution. For example, you can create a farm consisting of all RHEL Workstation 8.2 hosts or all Ubuntu 18.04 hosts, but you cannot create a farm consisting of a mix of RHEL Workstation 8.2 and Ubuntu 18.04 hosts.

Prerequisites

- Review the content in [Considerations for Linux Farms, Published Desktops, and Published Applications](#), and ensure that you have prepared your system environment for the use cases that you want to support with the farm.
- Prepare the multi-session host machines that you want to include in the farm. See the subtopics under [Chapter 2 Preparing a Linux Virtual Machine for Desktop Deployment](#).
- Verify that each host machine is running one of the following Linux operating systems:
 - RHEL Workstation 7.8 or later
 - RHEL Workstation 8.1 or later
 - RHEL Workstation 9.0 or later
 - Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
- Verify that you have installed Horizon Agent on each host machine with the `--multiple-session` parameter included and the managed agent `-M` parameter set to `no`. For example:

```
sudo ./install_viewagent.sh --multiple-session -M no
```

- Verify that all the host machines have the Available status. In Horizon Console, select **Settings > Registered Machines** and check the status of each host machine on the RDS Hosts tab.

Procedure

- 1 In Horizon Console, select **Inventory > Farms**. Then click **Add**.

The farm configuration wizard appears. As you advance through the wizard, you can go directly back to any prior page by clicking the page name in the navigation pane.

- 2 In the **Type** page of the wizard, select **Manual Farm** and then click **Next**.
- 3 In the **Identification and Settings** page of the wizard, configure the required settings.

Setting	Description
ID	Unique name that identifies the farm.
Description	Description of this farm.
Access Group	Select an access group for the farm, or leave the farm in the default root access group.

Setting	Description
Default Display Protocol	Select VMware Blast . VMware Blast is the only display protocol supported for Linux remote sessions.
Allow Users to Choose Protocol	Select Yes or No . This setting applies to published desktop pools only, not application pools. If you select Yes , users can choose the display protocol when they connect to a published desktop from Horizon Client. The default is Yes .
Pre-launch Session Timeout (Applications Only)	Determines the amount of time that an application configured for pre-launch is kept open. The default is After 10 minutes . If the end user does not start any application in Horizon Client, the application session is disconnected if the idle session times out or if pre-launch session times out. If you want to end the pre-launch session after timeout, you must set the Logoff Disconnected Sessions option to Immediate .
Empty Session Timeout (Applications Only)	Determines the amount of time that an empty application session is kept open. An application session is empty when all the applications that run in the session are closed. While the session is open, users can open applications faster. You can save system resources if you disconnect or log out from empty application sessions. Select Never , Immediate , or set the number of minutes as the timeout value. The default is After 1 minute . If you select Immediate , the session logs you out or disconnects within 30 seconds.
When Timeout Occurs	Determines whether an empty application session is disconnected or logged off after the Empty Session Timeout limit is reached. Select Disconnect or Log Off . A session that is logged off frees up resources, but opening an application takes longer. The default is Disconnect .
Logoff Disconnected Sessions	Determines when a disconnected session is logged off. This setting applies to both desktop and application sessions. Select Never , Immediate , or After ... minutes . Use caution when you select Immediate or After ... minutes . When a disconnected session is logged off, the session is lost. The default is Never .
Allow Session Collaboration	Select Enabled to allow users of desktop pools based on this farm to invite other users to join their remote desktop sessions. Session owners and collaborators must use the VMware Blast protocol.

Click **Next** to proceed to the next page of the configuration wizard.

4 In the **Load Balancing Settings** page of the wizard, configure the required settings.

Setting	Description
Use Custom Script	Select this setting to use a custom script for load balancing.
Include Session Count	Select this setting to include the session count on the Linux host for load balancing. If none of the settings are selected for load balancing and if the custom script setting is not selected, Horizon 8 uses the session count by default. Deselect this setting if you do not need to consider the session count for load balancing.

Setting	Description
CPU Usage Threshold	Threshold value for the CPU usage in percentage. Horizon 8 uses the configured CPU threshold to calculate the CPU load index factor. You can set a value from 0 through 100. The recommended value is 90. By default, this setting is not considered for load balancing. The default value is 0.
Memory Usage Threshold	Threshold value for the memory in percentage. Horizon 8 uses the configured memory threshold to calculate the Memory Load Index factor. You can set a value from 0 through 100. The recommended value is 90. By default, this setting is not considered for load balancing. The default value is 0.
Disk Queue Length Threshold	Threshold of the average number of both read and write requests that were queued for the selected disk during the sample interval. Horizon 8 uses the configured threshold to calculate the Disk Load Index factor. You can set the value to any positive integer. By default, this setting is not considered for load balancing. The default value is 0.
Disk Read Latency Threshold	Threshold of the average time of write of data to the disk in milliseconds. Horizon 8 uses the configured threshold to calculate the Disk Load Index factor. You can set the value to any positive integer. By default, this setting is not considered for load balancing. The default value is 0.

Click **Next** to proceed to the next page of the configuration wizard.

- 5 In the **Select RDS Hosts** page of the wizard, select the Linux virtual machines that you want to add to the farm. Then click **Next**.
- 6 In the **Ready to Complete** page of the wizard, review the settings and click **Submit** to create the manual farm.

What to do next

Create a published application pool or a published desktop pool. See one of the following topics:

- [Create a Linux Published Desktop Pool](#)
- [Create a Multi-Session Linux Application Pool Manually](#)
- [Create a Multi-Session Linux Application Pool from a List of Installed Applications](#)

Create an Automated Instant-Clone Farm of Linux Hosts

You create an automated instant-clone farm as part of the process to give users access to published applications or published desktops. An automated farm consists of multi-session Linux hosts that are instant-clone virtual machines (VMs) in vCenter Server.

Overview of Instant-clone Farms

An automated instant-clone farm is created from a golden image using the vmFork technology (called instant clone API) in vCenter Server. In addition to using the instant clone API from vCenter Server, Horizon 8 creates several types of internal VMs (Internal Template, Replica VM, and ParentVM) to manage these clones in a more scalable way.

Although helpful in speeding up the provisioning speed, the use of parentVM does increase the memory requirement across the cluster. Sometimes when the benefit of having more memory outweighs the increase in provisioning speed, Horizon 8 automatically chooses to provision instant clones directly from replicaVM, without creating any parentVM. This feature is called Smart Provisioning. A single instant clone farm can have both instant clones that are created with parentVMs or without parentVMs.

When parentVM is used, instant clones share the virtual disk of the parentVM and therefore consume less storage than full VMs. In addition, instant clones share the memory of the parentVM when they are first created, which contributes to fast provisioning. Once the instant clone VM is provisioned and the machine starts to be used, additional memory is utilized.

An instant-clone desktop farm has the following benefits:

- The provisioning of instant clones is fast, with or without using parentVM.
- Instant clones are always created in a powered-on state, ready for use.
- You can patch a farm of instant clones in a rolling process with zero downtime.

Connection Server creates the instant-clone virtual machines based on the parameters that you specify when you create the farm. Instant clones share a virtual disk of a parentVM and therefore consume less storage than full virtual machines. In addition, instant clones share the memory of a parentVM and are created using the vmFork technology.

Process of Creating Instant Clones

Publishing an image is a process by which internal VMs needed for instant cloning are created from a golden image and its snapshot. This process only happens once per image and might take some time.

Horizon 8 performs the following steps to create a pool of instant clones:

- 1 Horizon 8 publishes the image that you select. In vCenter Server, four folders (`ClonePrepInternalTemplateFolder`, `ClonePrepParentVmFolder`, `ClonePrepReplicaVmFolder`, and `ClonePrepResyncVmFolder`) are created if they do not exist, and some internal VMs that are required for cloning are created. In Horizon Console, you can see the progress of this operation on the **Summary** tab of the desktop pool. During publishing, the Pending Image pane shows the name and state of the image.

Note Do not tamper with the four folders or the internal VMs that they contain. Otherwise, errors might occur. The internal VMs are removed when they are no longer needed. Normally the VMs are removed within 5 minutes of pool deletion or a push-image operation. However, sometimes the removal can take up to 30 minutes. If there are no internal VMs in all four folders, these folders are unprotected and you can delete these folders.

- 2 After the image is published, Horizon 8 creates the instant clones. This process is fast. During this process, the Current Image pane in Horizon Console shows the name and state of the image.

After the farm is created, you can change the image through the push-image operation. As with the creation of a farm, the new image is first published. Then the clones are recreated.

When an instant-clone pool farm is created, Horizon 8 spreads the pool across datastores automatically in a balanced way. If you edit a farm to add or remove datastores, rebalancing of the cloned VMs happens automatically when a new clone is created.

Prerequisites

- Review the content in [Considerations for Linux Farms, Published Desktops, and Published Applications](#), and ensure that you have prepared your system environment for the use cases that you want to support with the farm.
- Verify that Connection Server is installed. See the *Horizon Installation and Upgrade* document.
- Verify that Connection Server settings for vCenter Server are configured in Horizon Console. See the *Horizon Administration* document.
- Verify that you have a sufficient number of ports on the ESXi virtual switch that is used for the virtual machines that are used as remote desktops. The default value might not be sufficient if you create large desktop pools.
- Verify that you have prepared a golden-image host machine. See [Chapter 2 Preparing a Linux Virtual Machine for Desktop Deployment](#). Horizon Agent must be installed on the host machine.
- Verify that each host machine is running one of the following Linux operating systems:
 - RHEL Workstation 7.8 or later
 - RHEL Workstation 8.1 or later
 - RHEL Workstation 9.0 or later
 - Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04
- Verify that you have installed Horizon Agent on the golden-image machine with the `--multiple-session` parameter included. For example:

```
sudo ./install_viewagent.sh --multiple-session
```

- Take a snapshot of the golden-image host machine in vCenter Server. You must shut down the host machine before you take the snapshot. Connection Server uses the snapshot as the baseline configuration for creating the clones.

For more information, see "Take a Snapshot in the VMware Host Client" in *vSphere Single Host Management - VMware Host Client*, available from [VMware vSphere Documentation](#).

Procedure

- 1 In Horizon Console, select **Inventory > Farms**. Then click **Add**.

The farm configuration wizard appears. As you advance through the wizard, you can go directly back to any prior page by clicking the page name in the navigation pane.

- 2 In the **Type** page of the wizard, select **Automated Farm** and then click **Next**.
- 3 In the **vCenter Server** page of the wizard, select **Instant Clone** and click **Next**.
- 4 In the **Storage Optimization** page of the wizard, configure the required settings.

Setting	Description
Use VMware Virtual SAN/Do not use VMware Virtual SAN	Specify whether to use VMware vSAN, if available. vSAN is a software-defined storage tier that virtualizes the local physical storage disks available on a cluster of ESXi hosts.
Use Separate Datastores for Replica and OS Disks	(Available only if you do not use vSAN) You can place replica and OS disks on different datastores for performance or other reasons. If you select this option, you can select the options to select one or more instant-clone datastores or replica disk datastores.

Click **Next** to proceed to the next page of the configuration wizard.

- 5 In the **Identification and Settings** page of the wizard, configure the required settings.

Setting	Description
ID	Unique name that identifies the farm.
Description	Description of this farm.
Access Group	Select an access group for the farm, or leave the farm in the default root access group.
Default Display Protocol	Select VMware Blast . VMware Blast is the only display protocol supported for user sessions on Linux desktops.
Allow Users to Choose Protocol	Select Yes or No . This setting applies to published desktop pools only, not application pools. If you select Yes , users can choose the display protocol when they connect to a published desktop from Horizon Client. The default is Yes .
3D Renderer	Select 3D graphics rendering for desktops. NVIDIA GRID vGPU is the only 3D rendering option offered for an automated farm of instant-clone hosts.
Pre-launch Session Timeout (Applications Only)	Determines the amount of time that an application configured for pre-launch is kept open. The default is After 10 minutes . If the end user does not start any application in Horizon Client, the application session is disconnected if the idle session times out or if pre-launch session times out. If you want to end the pre-launch session after timeout, you must set the Logoff Disconnected Sessions option to Immediate .

Setting	Description
Empty Session Timeout (Applications Only)	Determines the amount of time that an empty application session is kept open. An application session is empty when all the applications that run in the session are closed. While the session is open, users can open applications faster. You can save system resources if you disconnect or log out from empty application sessions. Select Never , Immediate , or set the number of minutes as the timeout value. The default is After 1 minute . If you select Immediate , the session logs you out or disconnects within 30 seconds.
When Timeout Occurs	Determines whether an empty application session is disconnected or logged off after the Empty Session Timeout limit is reached. Select Disconnect or Log Off . A session that is logged off frees up resources, but opening an application takes longer. The default is Disconnect .
Logoff Disconnected Sessions	Determines when a disconnected session is logged off. This setting applies to both desktop and application sessions. Select Never , Immediate , or After ... minutes . Use caution when you select Immediate or After ... minutes . When a disconnected session is logged off, the session is lost. The default is Never .
Allow Session Collaboration	Select Enabled to allow users of desktop pools based on this farm to invite other users to join their remote desktop sessions. Session owners and collaborators must use the VMware Blast protocol.
Max Sessions Per RDS Host	Determines the maximum number of sessions that a host machine can support. Select Unlimited or No More Than The default is Unlimited .

Click **Next** to proceed to the next page of the configuration wizard.

6 In the **Load Balancing Settings** page of the wizard, configure the required settings.

Setting	Description
Use Custom Script	Select this setting to use a custom script for load balancing.
Include Session Count	Select this setting to include the session count on the Linux host for load balancing. If none of the settings are selected for load balancing and if the custom script setting is not selected, Horizon 8 uses the session count by default. Deselect this setting if you do not need to consider the session count for load balancing.
CPU Usage Threshold	Threshold value for the CPU usage in percentage. Horizon 8 uses the configured CPU threshold to calculate the CPU load index factor. You can set a value from 0 to 100. The recommended value is 90. By default, this setting is not considered for load balancing. The default value is 0.
Memory Usage Threshold	Threshold value for the memory in percentage. Horizon 8 uses the configured memory threshold to calculate the Memory Load Index factor. You can set a value from 0 to 100. The recommended value is 90. By default, this setting is not considered for load balancing. The default value is 0.

Setting	Description
Disk Queue Length Threshold	Threshold of the average number of both read and write requests that were queued for the selected disk during the sample interval. Horizon 8 uses the configured threshold to calculate the Disk Load Index factor. You can set the value to any positive integer. By default, this setting is not considered for load balancing. The default value is 0.
Disk Read Latency Threshold	Threshold of the average time of write of data to the disk in milliseconds. Horizon 8 uses the configured threshold to calculate the Disk Load Index factor. You can set the value to any positive integer. By default, this setting is not considered for load balancing. The default value is 0.

Click **Next** to proceed to the next page of the configuration wizard.

- 7 In the **Provisioning Settings** page of the wizard, configure the required settings.

Setting	Description
Enable Provisioning	Select this check box to enable provisioning after you finish this wizard. This box is checked by default.
Stop Provisioning on Error	Select this check box to stop provisioning when a provisioning error occurs. This box is checked by default.
Naming Pattern	Specify a prefix or a name format. Horizon 8 will append or insert an automatically generated number starting with 1 to form the machine name. If you want the number at the end, simply specify a prefix. Otherwise, specify {n} anywhere in a character string and {n} will be replaced by the number. You can also specify {n:fixed=<number of digits>} , where fixed=<number of digits> indicates the number of digits to be used for the number. For example, specify vm-{n:fixed=3}-sales and the machine names will be vm-001-sales, vm-002-sales, and so on. Note Each machine name, including the automatically generated number, has a 15-character limit.
Maximum Machines	The number of machines to be provisioned.
Minimum Number of Ready (Provisioned) Machines during Instant Clone Maintenance Operations	This setting lets you keep the specified number of machines available to accept connection requests while Connection Server performs maintenance operations on the machines in the farm. This setting is not honored if you schedule immediate maintenance.

Click **Next** to proceed to the next page of the configuration wizard.

8 In the vCenter Settings page of the wizard, configure the required settings.

Setting	Description
Parent VM in vCenter	Click Browse , select Linux for Operating System, and select a golden-image virtual machine from the list.
Snapshot	<p>Click Browse and select the snapshot of the golden-image virtual machine to use as the base image for the farm.</p> <p>Do not delete the snapshot and golden-image virtual machine from vCenter Server, unless no instant clones in the farm use the default image, and no more instant clones will be created from this default image. The system requires the golden-image virtual machine and snapshot to provision new instant clones in the farm, according to farm policies. The golden-image virtual machine and snapshot are also required for Connection Server maintenance operations.</p>
VM Folder Location	Click Browse and select the folder in vCenter Server in which the farm resides.
Cluster	<p>Click Browse and select the ESXi host or cluster on which the desktop virtual machines run.</p> <p>For the maximum limit on the cluster, see the VMware Knowledge Base (KB) article on Sizing Limits and Recommendations.</p>
Resource Pool	Click Browse and select the vCenter Server resource pool in which the farm resides.
Datstores	<p>Click Browse and select one or more datstores on which to store the farm.</p> <p>A table on the Select Instant Clone Datstores screen provides high-level guidelines for estimating the farm's storage requirements. These guidelines can help you determine which datstores are large enough to store the instant clones. The Storage Overcommit value is always set to Unbounded and is not configurable.</p> <hr/> <p>Note If you use vSAN, there is only one datstore.</p>

Setting	Description
Replica Disk Datastores	<p>Select one or more replica disk datastores on which to store the instant-clones. This setting appears if you selected Use Separate Datastores for Replica and OS Disks in the Storage Optimization page of the farm configuration wizard.</p> <p>A table on the Select Replica Disk Datastores screen provides high-level guidelines for estimate the farm's storage requirements. These guidelines can help you determine which replica disk datastores are large enough to store the instant clones.</p>
Network	<p>Click Browse and select the networks to use for the instant-clone farm. You can select multiple vLAN networks to create a larger instant-clone farm. This setting uses the network type from the current golden image configured in vSphere Client and displays networks based on the network type of the parent VM: DVS, NSX-t, and Standard. You can use the same network as the parent VM or select a network from the list of available options. Networks are filtered based on the parent VM network type available in the selected cluster.</p> <p>The Select Networks screen provides a list of networks based on the parent VM network type available in the selected cluster. To use multiple networks, you must unselect Use network from current parent VM image and then select the networks to use with the instant-clone farm. Use the Filter box to show or hide specific network types.</p> <p>The screen displays error messages for the following incompatible networks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ vmcNetworks. This network belongs to VMC internal network ■ dvsUplinkPort. Cannot use network because it does not meet the naming standards for a virtual switch uplink port. ■ notConfiguredOnAllHosts. Cannot use network because it is not configured on all hosts in the cluster. <p>The screen does not list the Standard network type for selection. Therefore, if the parent VM network type is Standard, then you must select Use network from current parent VM image.</p> <p>The screen also provides the list of ports and port bindings that are available to use: static (early binding) and ephemeral. Instant clones only support static port group types and ephemeral port group types are dimmed and listed as incompatible.</p> <p>All selected NSX-t network segments must be the same size, such as all /24 networks. Unequally sized segments can result in provisioning errors.</p>

Click **Next** to proceed to the next page of the configuration wizard.

9 In the **Guest Customization** page of the wizard, configure the required settings.

Setting	Description
Domain	<p>Select the Active Directory domain and user name.</p> <p>Connection Server requires certain user privileges to configure the farm. The domain and user account are used by ClonePrep to customize the instant-clone machines.</p> <p>You specify this user when you configure Connection Server settings for vCenter Server. You can specify multiple domains and users when you configure Connection Server settings. In this farm configuration wizard, you must select one domain and user from the list.</p>
AD container	<p>Provide the relative distinguished name for the Active Directory container.</p> <p>For example: CN=Computers</p> <p>You can click Browse to search your Active Directory tree for the container. You can also cut, copy, or paste in the container name.</p>
Allow Reuse of Existing Computer Accounts	<p>Select this option to use existing computer accounts in Active Directory when the virtual machine names of new instant clones match the existing computer account names.</p> <p>When an instant clone is created, if an existing AD computer account name matches the instant-clone virtual machine name, Horizon 8 uses the existing computer account. Otherwise, a new computer account is created.</p> <p>The existing computer accounts must be located in the Active Directory container that you specify with the AD container setting.</p> <p>When this option is deselected, a new AD computer account is created when Horizon 8 creates an instant clone. This option is deselected by default.</p>

Setting	Description
Image Publish Computer Account	Publishing instant clones requires an additional computer account in the same AD domain as the clones. If you want to use pre-created computer accounts instead of auto-created computer accounts, you must also create the additional computer account and specify its name here. Then you do not need to delegate Create and Delete of computer objects to the provisioning account.
Use ClonePrep	<p>Provide a ClonePrep customization specification to customize the virtual machines.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Power-Off Script Name. Name of the customization script that ClonePrep runs on instant-clone machines before they are powered off. Provide the path to the script on the golden-image virtual machine. ■ Power-Off Script Parameters. Provide parameters that ClonePrep can use to run a customization script on instant-clone machines before they are powered off. For example, use p1. ■ Post-Synchronization Script Name. Name of the customization script that ClonePrep runs on instant-clone machines after they are created or an image has been pushed to them. Provide the path to the script on the golden-image virtual machine. ■ Post-Synchronization Script Parameters. Provide parameters for the script that ClonePrep runs on instant-clone machines after they are created or an image has been pushed to them. For example, use p2.

Click **Next** to proceed to the next page of the configuration wizard.

- 10 In the **Ready to Complete** page of the wizard, review the settings and click **Submit** to create the automated instant-clone farm.

What to do next

Create a published application pool or a published desktop pool. See one of the following topics:

- [Create a Linux Published Desktop Pool](#)
- [Create a Multi-Session Linux Application Pool Manually](#)
- [Create a Multi-Session Linux Application Pool from a List of Installed Applications](#)

Create a Linux Published Desktop Pool

You can create a published desktop pool based on either a manual farm or automated instant-clone farm of multi-session Linux host machines. Each published desktop can support multiple user sessions at the same time.

A published desktop pool and a published desktop have the following characteristics:

- Only virtual machines running RHEL Workstation 7.8 or later, RHEL Workstation 8.1 or later, RHEL Workstation 9.0 or later, or Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04 can support multi-session published desktop pools and single-session or multi-session application pools.
- A published desktop pool is associated with a farm, which is a group of Linux host machines that have been enabled for multi-session mode. The farm can be an automated instant-clone farm or a manual farm.
- Horizon 8 provides load balancing of the host machines in a farm by directing connection requests to the host that has the least number of active sessions.

Prerequisites

Create a farm of Linux host machines. See [Create a Manual Farm of Linux Virtual Machines](#) or [Create an Automated Instant-Clone Farm of Linux Hosts](#).

Procedure

- 1 In Horizon Console, select **Inventory > Desktops**. Then click **Add**.

The pool configuration wizard appears. As you advance through the wizard, you can go directly back to any prior page by clicking the page name in the navigation pane.

- 2 In the **Type** page of the wizard, select **RDS Desktop Pool** and then click **Next**.

- 3 In the **Desktop Pool ID** page of the wizard, provide a pool ID, display name, and description.

The pool ID is the unique name that identifies the pool in Horizon Console. The display name is the name of the published desktop pool that users see when they log in to Horizon Client. If you do not specify a display name, it will be the same as the pool ID.

Click **Next** to proceed to the next page of the configuration wizard.

4 In the **Desktop Pool Settings** page of the wizard, configure the required settings.

Setting	Description
State	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enabled: After being created, the desktop pool is enabled and ready for immediate use. ■ Disabled: After being created, the desktop pool is not enabled and not available for use, and provisioning is stopped for the pool. This is an appropriate setting if you want to conduct post-deployment activities such as testing or other forms of baseline maintenance. <p>When this state is in effect, remote desktops are unavailable for use.</p> <p>The default value is Enabled.</p>
Connection Server Restrictions	<p>You can restrict access to the desktop pool from certain Connection Servers by clicking Browse and selecting one or more Connection Servers. The default value is No Restrictions.</p> <p>If you intend to provide access to desktops through VMware Workspace ONE Access and you configure Connection Server restrictions, the VMware Workspace ONE Access application might display desktops to users when those desktops are actually restricted. VMware Workspace ONE Access users will be unable to start these desktops.</p>
Category Folder	<p>You can specify the name of the category folder that contains a Start menu shortcut for the desktop pool entitlement on Windows client devices. To configure this setting, click Browse. The default value is Disabled.</p>
Client Restrictions	<p>Select whether to restrict access to entitled desktop pools from certain client computers.</p> <p>You must add the names of the computers that are allowed to access the desktop pool in an Active Directory security group. You can select this security group when you add users or groups to the desktop pool entitlement.</p> <p>This setting is deactivated by default.</p>

Click **Next** to proceed to the next page of the configuration wizard.

- 5 In the **Select RDS Farms** page of the wizard, select an existing farm or create a farm for this pool. Then click **Next**.
- 6 In the **Ready to Complete** page of the wizard, review the settings and click **Submit** to create the published desktop pool.

What to do next

Entitle users to access the pool. For more information, see the *Windows Desktops and Applications in Horizon* document.

Create a Multi-Session Linux Application Pool Manually

You can manually specify the application that you want to publish as a multi-session application pool. If an application that you want to specify manually is not already installed, Horizon Console displays a warning message. The published application can support multiple user sessions at the same time.

Prerequisites

- Install the application on all the Linux host machines in the host farm.
- Create a farm of the Linux host machines. See [Create a Manual Farm of Linux Virtual Machines](#) or [Create an Automated Instant-Clone Farm of Linux Hosts](#).

Note Only virtual machines running RHEL Workstation 7.8 or later, RHEL Workstation 8.1 or later, RHEL Workstation 9.0 or later, or Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04 can support multi-session published desktop pools and single-session or multi-session application pools. For more information, see [Considerations for Linux Farms, Published Desktops, and Published Applications](#).

Procedure

1 In Horizon Console, select **Inventory > Applications**.

2 Select **Add > Add Manually**.

The pool configuration dialog box appears.

3 Configure the required settings.

Setting	Description
Application Pool Type	Select RDS Farm and then select a Linux-based farm from the drop-down menu. Note To create a multi-session application pool, you must base the pool on a farm of Linux host machines that are enabled for multi-session capabilities.
ID	Unique name that identifies the pool in Horizon Console. This field is required.
Display Name	Pool name that users see when they log in to Horizon Client. If you do not specify a display name, it will be the same as ID.
Access Group	This is a read-only field. You must specify the access group when you create the farm on which the application pool is based.
Version	Version of the application.
Publisher	Publisher of the application.

Setting	Description
Path	Full pathname of the application. For example, <code>/usr/bin/gnome-terminal</code> . This field is required.
Start Folder	Full pathname of the starting directory for the application.
Parameters	Parameters to pass to the application when it starts. For example, you can specify <code>-username user1 -loglevel 3</code> .
Description	Description of this application pool.
Pre-Launch	<p>Select this option to configure an application so that an application session is launched before a user opens the application in Horizon Client. When a published application is launched, the application opens more quickly in Horizon Client.</p> <p>If you enable this option, the configured application session is launched before a user opens the application in Horizon Client, regardless of how the user connects to the server from Horizon Client.</p> <p>Note Application sessions can be disconnected when the Pre-launch Session Timeout (Applications Only) option is set when you add or edit the Linux-based farm.</p>
Connection Server Restrictions	<p>You can restrict access to the application pool from certain Connection Servers by clicking Browse and selecting one or more Connection Servers. The default value is No Restrictions.</p> <p>If you intend to provide access to published applications through VMware Workspace ONE Access and you configure Connection Server restrictions, VMware Workspace ONE Access application might display applications to users when those applications are actually restricted. VMware Workspace ONE Access users will be unable to start these applications.</p>
Category Folder	You can specify the name of the category folder that contains a Start menu shortcut for the application pool entitlement on Windows client devices. To configure this setting, click Browse . The default value is Disabled .
Client Restrictions	<p>Select whether to restrict access to entitled application pools from certain client computers.</p> <p>You must add the names of the computers that are allowed to access the application pool in an Active Directory security group. You can select this security group when you add users or groups to the application pool entitlement.</p> <p>This setting is deactivated by default.</p>

Setting	Description
Entitle Users After Adding Pool	Select this option to open the Add Entitlements dialog box automatically after the pool is created.
Multi-Session Mode	<p>Select Disabled.</p> <p>Note Linux application pools do not support multi-session mode, which is not to be confused with the concept of a multi-session pool. If you specify a setting to enable multi-session mode, that setting has no effect.</p> <p>Linux applications can only be configured in single-session mode. For example, if a user opens an application on client A and then opens the same application or another application based on the same farm on client B, then the session on client A is disconnected and reconnected on client B.</p>

4 Click **Submit** to create the published application pool.

What to do next

Entitle users to access the pool. In Horizon Console, select the application pool, select **Entitlements > Add entitlement**, and add users or groups.

You can view the number of entitled users that are using a published application in the **User Count** column in the application pools page.

If you must ensure that Connection Server starts the application only on Linux host machines that have sufficient resources to run the application, configure an anti-affinity rule for the application pool. For more information, see the *Windows Desktops and Applications in Horizon* document.

Create a Multi-Session Linux Application Pool from a List of Installed Applications

When you create an application pool from a list of installed applications, Horizon Console automatically displays the applications that are available on all the Linux host machines in the farm. You can publish one or more applications from the list as a multi-session application pool. Each published application can support multiple user sessions at the same time.

Prerequisites

- Install the application on all the Linux host machines in the host farm.

- Create a farm of the Linux host machines. See [Create a Manual Farm of Linux Virtual Machines](#) or [Create an Automated Instant-Clone Farm of Linux Hosts](#).

Note Only virtual machines running RHEL Workstation 7.8 or later, RHEL Workstation 8.1 or later, RHEL Workstation 9.0 or later, or Ubuntu 18.04/20.04/22.04 can support multi-session published desktop pools and single-session or multi-session application pools. For more information, see [Considerations for Linux Farms, Published Desktops, and Published Applications](#).

Procedure

- 1 In Horizon Console, select **Inventory > Applications**.

- 2 Select **Add > Add from Installed Applications**.

The pool configuration wizard appears.

- 3 In the **Select Applications** page of the wizard, configure the required settings.

Setting	Description
Application Pool Type	<p>Select RDS Farm and then select a Linux-based farm from the drop-down menu.</p> <p>Note To create a multi-session application pool, you must base the pool on a farm of Linux host machines that are enabled for multi-session capabilities.</p>
Select installed applications	<p>From the list of installed applications, select the application that you want to publish.</p> <p>If you select multiple applications from the list, a separate application pool is created for each application.</p>
Pre-Launch	<p>Select this option to configure an application so that an application session is launched before a user opens the application in Horizon Client. When a published application is launched, the application opens more quickly in Horizon Client.</p> <p>If you enable this option, the configured application session is launched before a user opens the application in Horizon Client, regardless of how the user connects to the server from Horizon Client.</p> <p>Note Application sessions can be disconnected when the Pre-launch Session Timeout (Applications Only) option is set when you add or edit the Linux-based farm.</p>

Setting	Description
Connection Server Restrictions	<p>You can restrict access to the application pool from certain Connection Servers by clicking Browse and selecting one or more Connection Servers. The default value is No Restrictions.</p> <p>If you intend to provide access to published applications through VMware Workspace ONE Access and you configure Connection Server restrictions, VMware Workspace ONE Access application might display applications to users when those applications are actually restricted. VMware Workspace ONE Access users cannot start these applications.</p>
Category Folder	<p>You can specify the name of the category folder that contains a Start menu shortcut for the application pool entitlement on Windows client devices. To configure this setting, click Browse. The default value is Disabled.</p>
Client Restrictions	<p>Select whether to restrict access to entitled application pools from certain client computers.</p> <p>You must add the names of the computers that are allowed to access the application pool in an Active Directory security group. You can select this security group when you add users or groups to the application pool entitlement.</p> <p>This setting is deactivated by default.</p>
Entitle Users After Adding Pool	<p>Select this option to open the Add Entitlements dialog box automatically after the pool is created.</p>
Multi-Session Mode	<p>Select Disabled.</p> <p>Note Linux application pools do not support multi-session mode, which is not to be confused with the concept of a multi-session pool. If you specify a setting to enable multi-session mode, that setting has no effect.</p> <p>Linux applications can only be configured in single-session mode. For example, if a user opens an application on client A and then opens the same application or another application based on the same farm on client B, then the session on client A is disconnected and reconnected on client B.</p>

Click **Next** to proceed to the next page of the configuration wizard.

- 4 In the **Edit Applications** page of the wizard, optionally edit the following settings.

Setting	Description
ID	Unique name that identifies the pool in Horizon Console.
Display Name	Pool name that users see when they log in to Horizon Client. If you do not specify a display name, it is set to the ID names.

5 Click **Submit** to create the published application pool.

What to do next

Entitle users to access the pool. In Horizon Console, select the application pool, select **Entitlements > Add entitlement**, and add users or groups.

You can view the number of entitled users that are using a published application in the **User Count** column in the application pools page.

If you must ensure that Connection Server starts the application only on Linux host machines that have sufficient resources to run the application, configure an anti-affinity rule for the application pool. For more information, see the *Windows Desktops and Applications in Horizon* document.

Troubleshooting Linux Desktops

9

Certain issues might arise when you manage Linux desktops. You can follow various procedures to diagnose and fix problems.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Using Horizon Help Desk Tool in Horizon Console](#)
- [Collect Diagnostic Information for a Linux Virtual Machine](#)
- [Horizon Agent Fails to Disconnect on an iPad Pro Horizon Client](#)
- [SSO Fails to Connect to a PowerOff Agent](#)
- [Unreachable VM After Creating a Manual Desktop Pool for Linux](#)

Using Horizon Help Desk Tool in Horizon Console

Horizon Help Desk Tool is a Web application that you can use to get the status of Horizon 8 user sessions and to perform troubleshooting and maintenance operations.

In Horizon Help Desk Tool, you can look up user sessions to troubleshoot problems and perform desktop maintenance operations such as restart or reset desktops.

To configure Horizon Help Desk Tool, you must meet the following requirements:

- Horizon Enterprise edition license or Horizon Apps Advanced edition license for Horizon 8. To verify that you have the correct license, see "Change the Product License Key or License Modes in Horizon Console" in *Horizon Administration*.
- An event database to store information about Horizon 8 components. For more information about configuring an event database, see the *Horizon Installation and Upgrade* document.
- The Help Desk Administrator role or the Help Desk Administrator (Read Only) role to log in to Horizon Help Desk Tool. For more information on these roles, see "Privileges for Help Desk Tool Tasks" in the *Horizon Administration* document.
- Enable the timing profiler on each Connection Server instance to view login segments.

Use the following `vdadmin` command to enable the timing profiler on each Connection Server instance:

```
vdadmin -I -timingProfiler -enable
```

Use the following `vdmadmin` command to enable the timing profiler on a Connection Server instance that uses a management port:

```
vdmadmin -I -timingProfiler -enable -server {ip/server}
```

- Enable the `HelpDeskEnable` option in the `/etc/vmware/viewagent-custom.conf` configuration file.

Start Horizon Help Desk Tool in Horizon Console

Horizon Help Desk Tool is integrated into Horizon Console. You can search for a user that you want to troubleshoot problems for in Horizon Help Desk Tool.

Procedure

- 1 You can search for a user name in the User Search text box or navigate directly to the Horizon Help Desk Tool.

- In Horizon Console, enter a user name in the User Search text box.
- Select **Monitor > Help Desk** and enter a user name in the User Search text box.

Horizon Console displays a list of users in the search results. The search can return up to 100 matching results.

- 2 Select a user name.

The user information appears in a user card.

What to do next

To troubleshoot problems, click the related tabs in the user card.

Troubleshooting Users in Horizon Help Desk Tool

In Horizon Help Desk Tool, you can view basic user information in a user card. You can click tabs in the user card to get more details about specific components.

The user details can sometimes appear in tables. You can sort these user details by table columns.

- To sort a column by ascending order, click the column once.
- To sort a column by descending order, click the column twice.
- To not sort the column, click the column thrice.

Basic User Information

Displays basic user information such as user name, phone number, and email address of the user and the connected or disconnected status of the user. If the user has a desktop session, the status of the user is connected. If the user does not have any desktop sessions, the status of the user is disconnected.

You can click the email address to send a message to the user.

Sessions

The **Sessions** tab displays information about desktop sessions that the user is connected to.

You can use the **Filter** text box to filter desktop sessions.

Note The **Sessions** tab does not display session information for sessions that access VMs from vSphere Client or ESXi.

The **Sessions** tab includes the following information:

Table 9-1. Sessions tab

Option	Description
State	<p>Displays information about the state of the desktop session.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Appears green, if the session is connected. ■ L, if the session is a local session or a session running in the local pod.
Computer Name	<p>Name of the desktop session. Click the name to open the session information in a card.</p> <p>You can click the tabs in the session card to view additional information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The Details tab displays the user information such as the VM information, CPU, or memory usage. ■ The Processes tab displays information about CPU and memory related processes.
Protocol	Display protocol for the desktop session.
Type	Displays whether the desktop is a published desktop or a virtual machine desktop.
Connection Time	The time the session connected to Connection Server.
Session Duration	The duration of time the session remained connected to Connection Server.

Desktops

The **Desktops** tab displays information about the published desktops or virtual desktops that the user is entitled to use.

Table 9-2. Desktops

Option	Description
State	<p>Displays information about the state of the desktop session.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Appears green, if the session is connected.
Desktop Pool Name	Name of the desktop pool for the session.

Table 9-2. Desktops (continued)

Option	Description
Desktop Type	Displays whether the desktop is a published desktop or virtual machine desktop. Note Does not display any information if the session is running in a different pod in the pod federation.
Type	Displays information about the type of desktop entitlement. ■ Local, for a local entitlement.
vCenter	Displays the name of the virtual machine in vCenter Server. Note Does not display any information if the session is running in a different pod in the pod federation.
Default Protocol	Default display protocol for the desktop session.

Activities

The **Activities** tab displays the event log information about the user's activities. You can filter activities by a time range such as the Last 12 hours or Last 30 Days or by administrator name. Click **Help Desk Event Only** to filter only by Horizon Help Desk Tool activities. Click the refresh icon to refresh the event log. Click the export icon to export the event log as a file.

Note The event log information is not displayed for users in a Cloud Pod Architecture environment.

Table 9-3. Activities

Option	Description
Time	Select a time range. Default is the last 12 hours. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Last 12 Hours ■ Last 24 Hours ■ Last 7 Days ■ Last 30 Days ■ All
Admins	Name of the administrator user.
Message	Displays messages for a user or administrator that are specific to the activities that the user or administrator performed.
Resource Name	Displays information about the desktop pool or virtual machine name on which the activity was performed.

Session Details for Horizon Help Desk Tool

The session details appear on the **Details** tab when you click a user name in the **Computer Name** option on the **Sessions** tab. You can view details for Horizon Client, the virtual or published desktop, and CPU and memory details.

Client

Displays information that depends on the type of Horizon Client and includes details such as user name, version of Horizon Client, IP address of the client machine, and the operating system of the client machine.

Note If you upgraded Horizon Agent, you must also upgrade Horizon Client to the latest version. Else, no version is displayed for Horizon Client. For more information about upgrading Horizon Client, see the *Horizon Installation and Upgrade* document.

VM

Displays information about virtual desktops or published desktops.

Table 9-4. VM Details

Option	Description
Computer Name	Name of the desktop session.
Agent Version	Horizon Agent version.
OS Version	Operating System version.
Connection Server	The Connection Server that the session connects to.
Pool	Name of the desktop pool.
vCenter	IP address of vCenter Server.
Session State	State of the desktop session. The session states can be connected or disconnected.
Session Duration	The time the session remained connected to Connection Server.
State Duration	The time the session remained in the same state.
Logon Time	The logon time of the user who logged in to the session.
Logon Duration	The duration of time that the user is logged on the Linux desktop.

User Experience Metrics

Displays performance details for a virtual or published desktop session that uses the VMware Blast display protocol. To view these performance details, click **More**. To refresh these details, click the refresh icon.

Table 9-5. Blast Display Protocol Details

Option	Description
Frame Rate	The frame rate, in frames per second, in a Blast session.
Encoder Name	Name of currently active encoder.
Skype Status	For Linux desktop sessions, this option appears as N/A .
Blast Session Counters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Estimated Bandwidth (Uplink). Estimated bandwidth for an uplink signal. ■ Packet Loss (Uplink). Percentage of packet loss for an uplink signal.
Blast Imaging Counters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Transmitted Bytes. Total number of bytes for imaging data that have been transmitted for a Blast session. ■ Received Bytes. Total number of bytes for imaging data that have been received for a Blast session.
Blast Audio Counters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Transmitted Bytes. Total number of bytes for audio data that have been transmitted for a Blast session. ■ Received Bytes. Total number of bytes for audio data that have been received for a Blast session.
Blast CDR Counters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Transmitted Bytes. Total number of bytes for Client Drive Redirection data that have been transmitted for a Blast session. ■ Received Bytes. Total number of bytes for Client Drive Redirection data that have been received for a Blast session.

CPU and Memory Usage and Network and Disk Performance

Displays charts for CPU and memory usage of the virtual or published desktop and the network or disk performance for the Blast display protocol.

Note Following a start or a restart of Horizon Agent on the desktop, the performance charts might not display the timeline immediately. The timeline appears after a few minutes.

Table 9-6. CPU Usage

Option	Description
Session CPU	CPU usage of the current session.
Host CPU	CPU usage of the virtual machine to which the session is assigned.

Table 9-7. Memory Usage

Option	Description
Session Memory	Memory usage of the current session.
Host Memory	Memory usage of the virtual machine to which the session is assigned.

Table 9-8. Network Performance

Option	Description
Latency	Displays a chart for the latency for the Blast session. The latency time is the Round-Trip Time in milliseconds. The performance counter that tracks this latency time is VMware Blast Session Counters > RTT .

Table 9-9. Disk Performance

Option	Description
Read	The number of read Input/Output (I/O) operations per second.
Write	The number of write I/O operations per second.
Disk Latency	Displays a chart for the disk latency. The disk latency is the time in milliseconds from the Input/Output Operations Per Second (IOPS) data retrieved from the Windows performance counters.
Average Read	Average number of random read I/O operations per second.
Average Write	Average number of random write I/O operations per second.
Average Latency	Average latency time in milliseconds from the IOPS data retrieved from the Windows performance counters.

Session Logon Segments

Displays the logon duration and usage segments that are created during logon.

Table 9-10. Session Logon Segments

Option	Description
Logon duration	The length of time calculated from the time the user clicks the desktop pool to the time when the user logged on to the Linux desktop.
Session Logon Time	The length of time that the user was logged in to the session.
Logon Segments	<p>Displays the segments that are created during logon.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Brokering. Total time for Connection Server to process a session connect or reconnect. Calculated from the time the user clicks the desktop pool to the time when the tunnel connection is set up. Includes the times for Connection Server tasks such as user authentication, machine selection, and machine preparation for setting up the tunnel connection. <li>■ Interactive. Total time for Horizon Agent to process a session connect or reconnect. Calculated from the time when Blast Extreme uses the tunnel connection to the time when the user logged on to the Linux desktop. <li>■ Protocol Connection. Total time taken for the Blast protocol connection to complete during the logon process. <li>■ Logon Script. Total time taken for a logon script to execute from start to completion. <li>■ Authentication. Total time for Connection Server to authenticate the session. <li>■ VM Start. Total time taken to start a VM. This time includes the time for booting the operating system, resuming a suspended machine, and the time it takes Horizon Agent to signal that it is ready for a connection.

Session Processes for Horizon Help Desk Tool

The session processes appear on the **Processes** tab when you click a user name in the **Computer Name** option on the **Sessions** tab.

Processes

To avoid scrolling through the list of session processes, you can search for a session process by name by entering the process name in the search filter text box.

For each session, you can view additional details about CPU and memory related processes. For example, if you notice that the CPU and memory usage for a session is abnormally high, you can view the details for the process on the **Processes** tab.

For RDS host sessions, the **Processes** tab displays the current RDS host session processes started by the current user or current system process.

Table 9-11. Session Process Details

Option	Description
Process Name	Name of the session process. For example, chrome.exe.
CPU	CPU usage of the process in percent.
Memory	Memory usage of the process in KB.
Disk	Memory disk IOPs. Calculated using the following formula: (Total I/O bytes of current time) - (Total I/O bytes one second before the current time). This calculation can display a value of 0 KB per second if the Task Manager displays a positive value.
Username	User name of the user who owns the process.
Host CPU	CPU usage of the virtual machine to which the session is assigned.
Host Memory	Memory usage of the virtual machine to which the session is assigned.
Processes	Count of processes in the virtual machine
Refresh	The refresh icon refreshes the list of processes.
End Process	Ends a process that is running. Note You must have the Help Desk Administrator role to end a process. To end a process, select a process and click the End Process button. You cannot end critical processes such as Windows core processes that might be listed in the Processes tab. If you end a critical process, Horizon Help Desk Tool displays a message that states it cannot end the system process.

Troubleshoot Linux Desktop Sessions in Horizon Help Desk Tool

In Horizon Help Desk Tool, you can troubleshoot Linux desktop sessions based on a user's connection status.

Prerequisites

- Start Horizon Help Desk Tool.

Procedure

- 1 On the user card, click the **Sessions** tab.

A performance card appears that displays CPU and memory usage and includes information about Horizon Client, and the virtual or published desktop.

2 Choose a troubleshooting option.

Option	Action
Send Message	Sends a message to the user on the published desktop or virtual desktop. You can choose the severity of the message to include Warning, Info, or Error. Click Send Message and enter the type of severity and the message details, and then click Submit .
Restart	Initiates the Restart process on the virtual desktop. This feature is not available for a published desktop session. Click Restart VDI .
Disconnect	Disconnect the desktop or application session. Click More > Disconnect .
Log Off	Initiates the log off process for a published desktop or virtual desktop. Click More > Log Off .
Reset	Initiates a reset of the virtual machine. This feature is not available for a published desktop. Click More > Reset VM .

Note The user can lose unsaved work.

Collect Diagnostic Information for a Linux Virtual Machine

You can collect diagnostic information to help VMware Technical Support diagnose and resolve issues with a Linux virtual machine that you are using to provision remote Horizon 8 resources. You create a Data Collection Tool (DCT) bundle that gathers the machine's configuration information and logs into a compressed tarball.

For more information, see "Using DCT to Collect Logs for Remote Desktop Features and Components" in the *Horizon Administration* document.

Procedure

- 1 Log in to the Linux virtual machine as a user with the required privileges.
- 2 Open a command prompt and run the `dct-debug.sh` script.

```
sudo /usr/lib/vmware/viewagent/bin/dct-debug.sh
```

Results

The script generates a tarball that contains the DCT bundle. For example:

```
ubuntu-18-vm-sdct-20190201-0606-agent.tgz
```

The tarball is generated in the directory from which the script was executed (the current working directory).

Horizon Agent Fails to Disconnect on an iPad Pro Horizon Client

The SUSE Horizon Agent connection fails to disconnect after a restart or shutdown on a iPad Pro Horizon Client.

Problem

When you restart or shutdown a SUSE virtual machine on an iPad Pro Horizon Client, the desktop does not respond. The Horizon Agent fails to disconnect.

Cause

SUSE machine might not be sending messages correctly to Horizon Client after a restart or shutdown operation.

Solution

- ◆ Disconnect the desktop connection manually from iPad Pro Horizon Client.

SSO Fails to Connect to a PowerOff Agent

Single Sign-On (SSO) does not connect to a PowerOff agent.

Problem

When you log in as a broker and connect to an agent, SSO fails to connect to the PowerOff agent.

Solution

- ◆ Manually log in to the desktop, or disconnect and reconnect to the agent again.

Unreachable VM After Creating a Manual Desktop Pool for Linux

The virtual machine state is not responding.

Problem

The virtual machine status might be Waiting for Agent or Unreachable after you create a Manual Desktop Pool.

Cause

There might be several user error configuration or setup causes for the virtual machine state to be Unreachable or Waiting for Agent.

- Verify that the option `machine.id` exists in the virtual machines vmx configuration file.

If it does not exist, then verify that the virtual machine was added to the desktop pool correctly. Else recreate the desktop pool to let the broker rewrite the option to the vmx configuration file.

- Verify that the VMware Tool or Open VM Tool is installed correctly.

If the steps to install VMware Tool or Open VM Tool were not performed correctly, the `vmware-rpctool` command might not exist under `PATH` in the Linux virtual machine. You must follow the guide to install VMware Tool or Open VM Tool.

Run the command after you finish installing.

```
#vmware-rpctool "machine.id.get"
```

The `machine.id` values are listed from the virtual machines vmx configuration file.

- Verify if the FQDN of the broker can be resolved to the IP Address in the agent Linux virtual machine.